The University of New South Wales
Arts
1982
Faculty Handbook

1982 Faculty Handbook
How to use this Handbook

The information in this book has been divided into **seven parts**.

**General Information** (the lilac coloured pages) lists what you need to know about the University as a whole, introduces some of the services available and notes the most important rules and procedures. You should read this part in its entirety.

For further information about the University and its activities, see the University Calendar.

**Faculty Information.**

**Undergraduate Study** outlines the courses available in each school in the faculty.

**Graduate Study** is about higher degrees.

**Subject Descriptions** lists each subject offered by the schools in the faculty. The schools are listed numerically.

Information includes:

- Subject number, title and description
- Prerequisite, co-requisite and excluded subjects, where applicable
- Additional information about the subject such as unit values, credit hours, teaching hours per week, sessions when taught

**Financial Assistance to Students** is a list of scholarships and prizes available at undergraduate and graduate level in the faculty.

**Staff list.**

For detailed reference, see the list of **Contents**.
The University of New South Wales

Master of Arts

Programs in Interdisciplinary Studies

Faculty of Arts
Programs in Interdisciplinary Studies
Faculty of Arts

In addition to the various programs offered by individual schools, the Faculty of Arts also offers six programs of an interdisciplinary nature which lead to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (MA). These cross-school programs cover ground that lies in between traditional teaching areas and are taught by staff of a number of schools of the Faculty of Arts and a few other faculties. The programs are co-ordinated by staff members and administered by the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty. Each program consists of a core seminar and a variety of electives from which students choose according to their interests and intended areas of specialization. The programs are offered to students who have completed a first degree at an acceptable standard, with studies in a field related to the area of intended study but not necessarily in Arts.

Australian Studies

Program Requirements  Candidates must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time) six session-length, two-hour seminars, in a program approved by the co-ordinator.

Core Seminar  60.801G Power and Privilege in Australia
An examination of structures of power; a theory that projects explanation of the gaining and maintaining of power; enquiry into prevailing paradigms that account for hegemonic dominance in Australian society.

Electives
60.802G Style, Image and Myth
60.803G Settlement in Australia: Development and Change
60.804G Australia in the World
60.805G Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia
60.806G Australia as a Derivative Society
60.807G Language in Australia
60.808G The Performance Arts in Australia since 1950
60.809G The Search for Order: A Social and Cultural Exploration, 1880-1914
60.810G Contemporary Problems in Australian Society
Comparative and General Literature

Additional Prerequisites  Reading ability in two (in exceptional cases one) foreign languages.

Program Requirements  Students must, over a period of four sessions complete four session-long seminars of three hours per week in a program approved by the co-ordinator.

Core Seminar  60.601G Introduction to the History, Scope and Methodology of Comparative and General Literature
The foundation of the discipline in terms of its methodological framework and the major trends in its development; particular emphasis on cross-cultural approaches to national literatures.

Electives
60.602G Arthurian Literature
60.603G Early Romanticism: The Ideology of Romanticism
60.604G The Spanish Civil War in European Literature
60.605G Utopian Literature
60.606G The Epistolary Novel

Culture and Society
Not offered in 1982.

Nineteenth Century Studies

Program Requirements  Two 1½-contact hours weekly over a maximum of six sessions.

Core Seminar  60.500G Introduction to 19th Century Studies
Background history of the 19th century with special emphasis on socio-cultural developments and the dominant intellectual and literary movements.

Electives
60.501G Early Romanticism: The Ideology of Romanticism
60.502G Landscape, Painting and Literature of 19th Century
60.503G 'Philology': The Beginnings of Comparative Study of Language in the 19th Century
60.504G Conceptions of Musical Form in the 19th Century
60.505G Imperialism in Literature
60.506G Schopenhauer and Nietzsche
60.507G Realism
Women's Studies

Program Requirements Candidates must complete the program over a period of at least two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time). They are required to do 60.901G and five electives in a program approved by the co-ordinator.

Core Seminar 60.901G Researching Women
Readings drawn from sources in both the humanities and social sciences on the methodological basis for doing research in the general area of women's studies, and some major theoretical critiques of mainstream methodologies from a feminist perspective.

Electives
60.902G The Position of Women in the Household, the Labour Market and the Social Welfare System in Advanced Industrial Societies
60.903G Women and Technology
60.904G Women and Girls in the Australian Education System
60.905G Women and Development
60.906G The Problems of Women's History
60.907G Women in the Medieval Period
60.908G Language and Sex

Studies in United States Civilization

Additional Prerequisites A minimum of 12 credit points at the undergraduate level in subjects concerned with the United States.

Program Requirements Six session length 2-hour seminars chosen from the available options, and an extended essay of 10,000-15,000 words in a program approved by the co-ordinator.

Core Seminar 60.550G Major Themes in United States Studies
Significant elements in American Culture from the perspective of various disciplines. Introduction to the central literature in American Studies.

Electives
60.551G Resources and Environment in Modern America
60.552G Modern American Prose
60.553G Immigration and Ethnicity in the United States 1880-1980
60.554G American Labor, 1880-1980
60.555G Political Issues in Modern America
60.556G United States National Security Policy since 1945
60.557G Women and Reform in America 1820-1970
60.558G Music and American Society
60.559G Foreign Policy and Historiography

11/81
The University of New South Wales

Arts

1982 Faculty Handbook
The address of the University of New South Wales is:

PO Box 1, Kensington,
New South Wales, Australia 2033

Telephone: (02) 663 0351
Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY
Telex AA26054

The University of New South Wales Library has catalogued this work as follows:

UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES
Faculty of Arts
Handbook.
Annual. Kensington.

University of New South Wales – Faculty of Arts – periodicals
Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated, as stated in the Calendar or any Handbook or any other publication, announcement or advice of the University, are an expression of intent only and are not to be taken as a firm offer or undertaking. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary such subjects, courses, arrangements or staff allocations at any time without notice.

Information in this Handbook has been brought up to date as at 14 September 1981, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

Contents

General Information ................................................................. 1

Some People Who Can Help You ............................................. 1

Calendar of Dates
The Academic Year ............................................................... 2
1982 ....................................................................................... 2
1983 ....................................................................................... 4

Organization of the University .................................................. 5
Arms of the University/Council/Professors/Boards of Study/Schools/Executive Officers/
Administration/Student Representation/Award of the University Medal/Subject Numbers/Textbook Lists/
Co-operative Bookshop/General Studies

Student Services and Activities
Accommodation ......................................................................... 7
Residential Colleges ................................................................... 7
Other Accommodation ................................................................ 7
Associations, Clubs and Societies ............................................. 7
The Sports Association ................................................................ 7
School and Faculty Associations .............................................. 8
Australian Armed Services ...................................................... 8
Chaplaincy Centre ..................................................................... 8
Deputy Registrar (Student Services) .......................................... 8
Sport and Recreation Section .................................................... 8
Physical Education and Recreation Centre .............................. 8
Student Counselling and Research Unit ................................... 9
Careers and Employment Section ............................................ 9
Student Health Unit ................................................................... 9
The Students' Union .................................................................. 9
The University Library ............................................................. 10
The University Union .............................................................. 10

Financial Assistance to Students .............................................. 11
Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme/Other Financial Assistance/Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students/Fund for Physically Handicapped and Disabled Students
### Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economic History</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Arts: Russian Literature</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Arts: Bachelor of Social Science</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Studies</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western European Studies</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate Study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Enrolment Procedures</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy Degree</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts Degree</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Studies</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate Study: Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subject Descriptions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Geology</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification of Subjects by Numbers</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic History</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Study</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Arts: Russian Literature</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Arts: Bachelor of Social Science</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Study</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Study</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Study</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Study</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Study</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Study</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Financial Assistance to Students</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prizes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Staff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tuition Fees

When the following coloured pages were printed the University did not have complete information about the introduction of tuition fees for some students in 1982.

These coloured pages should not be taken as a definitive statement about fees, except for section 15, Fees, pages 14, 15.

The University's Enrolment Procedures and Fees Schedule 1982, as printed in the 1982 Calendar and available as a separate booklet in November 1981, contains more detailed information.

General Information

To obtain the maximum benefit from your studies you should make an effort to learn what facilities the University offers, to investigate the best methods of study and to discover as much as possible about the course for which you are enrolled.

This Handbook has been specially designed as a detailed source of reference for you in all matters related to your Faculty. This General Information Section is intended to help you put the Faculty into perspective with the University as a whole, to introduce you to some of the services available to students and to note some of the most important rules and procedures.

For fuller details about some aspects of the University and its activities you might need to consult the University Calendar.

Some people who can help you

If you are experiencing difficulties in adjusting to the requirements of the University you will probably need advice. The best people to talk to on matters relating to progress in studies are your tutors and lecturers. If your problem lies outside this area there are many other people with specialized knowledge and skills who may be able to help you.

The Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Mr Peter O'Brien, and his Administrative Assistant, Mrs Anne Beaumont, are located on the first floor of the Chancellery. They will help those students who need advice and who have problems but who do not seem to be provided for by the other organizations and services mentioned. As well as dealing with general enquiries they are especially concerned with the problems of physically handicapped and disabled students. Enquire at room 148E, phone 2482.

The Assistant Registrar (Admissions and Examinations), Mr Jack Hill, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. General enquiries should be directed to 3715. For information regarding examinations, including examination timetables and clash of examinations, contact the Senior Administrative Officer, Mr John Grigg, phone 2143.

Note: All phone numbers below are University extension numbers. If you are outside the University, dial 663 0351 and ask for the extension or dial 662 - and then the extension number. This prefix should only be used when you are certain of the extension that you require. Callers using 662 cannot be transferred to any other number.
The Assistant Registrar (Student Records and Scholarships - Undergraduate and Postgraduate), Mr. Graham Mayne is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. For particular enquiries regarding illness and other matters affecting performance in examinations and assessment, academic statements, graduation ceremonies, prizes, release of examination results and variations to enrolment programs, phone 3711.

The Adviser for Prospective Students, Mrs. Fay Lindsay, is located in the Chancellery and is available for personal interview. For an appointment phone 3453.

The Assistant Registrar (Careers and Employment), Mr. Jack Foley, is located in the Chancellery. Enquiries should be directed to 3259.

The Off-campus Housing Officer, Mrs. Judy Hay, is located in Room 148E in the Chancellery. For assistance in obtaining suitable lodgings phone 3260.

Student Loans enquiries should be directed to Mrs. Judy Hay, Room 148E in the Chancellery, phone 3164.

The Student Health Unit is located in Hut E15b at the foot of Basser Steps. The Director is Dr. Geoffrey Hansen. For medical aid phone 2679, 2678 or 2677.

The Student Counselling and Research Unit is located at the foot of Basser Steps. For assistance with educational or vocational problems ring 3681 or 3685 for an appointment.

The University Librarian is Mr. Allan Horton. Library enquiries should be directed to 2048.

The Chaplaincy Centre is located in Hut E15a at the foot of Basser Steps. For spiritual counselling phone Anglican – 2684; Catholic – 2379; Greek Orthodox – 2683; Lutheran – 2693; Uniting Church – 2685.

The Students' Union is located on the second floor of Stage III of the University Union, where the SU President, Secretary-Treasurer, Education Vice-President, Welfare-Research Officer, and Director of Overseas Students are available to discuss any problems you might have.

Cashier's Hours The University Cashier's office is open from 9.30 am to 1.00 pm and from 2.00 pm to 4.30 pm, Monday to Friday. It is open for additional periods at the beginning of Session 1. Consult noticeboards for details.

---

**Calendar of Dates**

**The Academic Year**

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. There is a recess of five weeks between the two sessions and there are short recesses of one week within each of the sessions.

Session 1 commences on the first Monday of March.

**1982**

Faculties other than Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>1 March to 9 May May Recess: 10 May to 16 May Midyear Recess: 14 June to 18 July 15 June to 30 June</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>19 July to 22 August August Recess: 23 August to 29 August 30 August to 31 October Study Recess: 1 November to 7 November 8 November to 26 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Faculty of Medicine

| First and Second Years | Term 1 (10 weeks) 26 January to 4 April |
| Third and Fourth Years | Term 2 (9 weeks) 13 April to 9 May May Recess: 10 May to 16 May 17 May to 20 June |
| Term 3 (8 weeks) 26 June to 22 August 30 August to 14 November |
| Term 4 (11 weeks) 26 January to 21 March 29 March to 23 May |
| Term 5 (8 weeks) 31 May to 25 July 28 September |

Fifth Year

| Term 1 (8 weeks) 26 January to 21 March |
| Term 2 (8 weeks) 29 March to 23 May |
| Term 3 (8 weeks) 2 August to 26 September |
| Term 4 (8 weeks) 5 October to 28 November |

**January**

| Friday 1 | New Year's Day – Public Holiday |
| Monday 4 | Last day for applications for review of results of annual examinations |
| Friday 8 | Last day for acceptance of applications by Admissions Office for transfer to another undergraduate course within the University |
February
Monday 1  
Australia Day – Public Holiday
Thursday 4  
Enrolment period begins for new undergraduate students and undergraduate students repeating first year
Monday 15  
Enrolment period begins for second and later year undergraduate students and graduate students enrolled in formal courses

March
Monday 1  
Session 1 commences
Tuesday 1 to Friday 4  
Last day for undergraduate students who have completed requirements for pass degrees to advise the Registrar they are proceeding to an honours degree or do not wish to take their degree for any other reason
Wednesday 10  
List of graduands for April/May ceremonies and of 1981 prize-winners published in The Sydney Morning Herald
Friday 12  
Last day for acceptance of enrolment by new undergraduate students (late fee payable thereafter)
Monday 15  
Last day for notification of correction of details published in the press on 10 March concerning April/May graduation ceremonies
Friday 26  
Last day for acceptance of enrolment by undergraduate students re-enrolling in second and later years (late fee payable thereafter)

April
Friday 9 to Monday 12  
Easter
Friday 16  
Last day for undergraduate students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only
Sunday 25  
Anzac Day
Monday 26  
Public Holiday
Tuesday 27  
Confirmation of Enrolment forms despatched to all students

May
Wednesday 5  
Last day for undergraduate students completing requirements for degrees or diplomas at the end of Session 1 to submit Application for Admission to Degree form
May Recess begins
Monday 10  
Confirmation of Enrolment forms
Thursday 13  
Publication of provisional timetable for June/July examinations
May Recess ends
Sunday 16  
Friday 21  
Last day for students to advise of examination timetable clashes

June
Tuesday 1  
Publication of timetable for June/July examinations
Sunday 13  
Session 1 ends
Monday 14  
Queen’s Birthday – Public Holiday
Tuesday 15  
Examinations begin
Wednesday 15  
Examinations end

July
Monday 12  
Examination results mailed to students
Tuesday 13  
Examination results displayed on University noticeboards
Tuesday 13 to Friday 16  
Students to amend enrolment programs following receipt of June examination results
Sunday 18  
Midyear Recess begins
Monday 19  
Session 2 begins
Thursday 29  
Foundation Day (no classes held)
Friday 30  
Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole of the academic year

August
Monday 23  
August Recess begins
Sunday 29  
August Recess ends
Tuesday 31  
Last day for undergraduate students who have completed requirements for pass degrees to advise the Registrar they are proceeding to an honours degree or do not wish to take out their degree for any other reason

September
Friday 3  
Last day for undergraduate students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only
Wednesday 8  
List of graduands for October graduation ceremonies published in The Sydney Morning Herald
Monday 13  
Confirmation of Enrolment form forwarded to all students
Wednesday 22  
Last day for applications from undergraduate students completing requirements for degrees and diplomas at the end of Session 2 to submit Application for Admission to Degree form
Thursday 30  
Last day for acceptance of corrected Confirmation of Enrolment forms

Publication of provisional examination timetable
October
Monday 4
Friday 8
Thursday 21
Sunday 31
Fridays
Thursday 21
Sunday 31

November
Monday 1
Sunday 7
Monday 8
Friday 26
Mondays
Friday 26

December
Monday 13
Tuesday 14
Monday 20
Saturday 25
Sunday 26

1983

Faculties other than Medicine

Session 1
(14 weeks)
7 March to 15 May
May Recess: 16 May to 22 May
23 May to 19 June
Midyear Recess: 20 June to 24 July
Examinations
21 June to 6 July

Session 2
(14 weeks)
25 July to 28 August
August Recess: 29 August to 4 September
5 September to 6 November
Study Recess: 7 November to 13 November
Examinations
14 November to 2 December

Faculty of Medicine
First and
Second Years
As for other faculties
Third and
Fourth Years
Term 1 (10 weeks) 24 January to
3 April
Term 2 (9 weeks) 11 April to 15 May
May Recess: 16 May to 22 May
23 May to 19 June
Term 3 (9 weeks) 27 June to
28 August
Term 4 (10 weeks) 5 September to
13 November
Fifth Year
Term 1 (8 weeks) 24 January to
20 March
Term 2 (8 weeks) 28 March to
22 May
Term 3 (8 weeks) 30 May to 24 July
Term 4 (8 weeks) 1 August to
25 September
Term 5 (8 weeks) 4 October to
27 November

January
Monday 3
Tuesday 4
Friday 7

February
Tuesday 8

March
Monday 7

April
Friday 1 to
Monday 4
Monday 25

1983

Enrolment period begins for new
undergraduate students and
undergraduate students repeating first
year
Enrolment period begins for second
and later year undergraduate students
and students enrolled in formal
graduate courses
Session 1 begins – all courses except
Medicine III, IV and V
Easter – Public Holiday
Anzac Day – Public Holiday

Public Holiday
Last day for applications for review of
results of annual examinations
Last day for acceptance of
applications by Admissions Office for
transfer to another undergraduate
course within the University
Australia Day – Public Holiday
Organization of the University

Rapid development has been characteristic of the University of New South Wales since it was first incorporated by an Act of Parliament in 1949, under the name of the New South Wales University of Technology.

In 1981 the University had 18,844 students and over 3,700 staff who worked in more than eighty buildings. These figures include staff and students at Broken Hill (W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College), Duntroon (the Faculty of Military Studies) and Jervis Bay.

Arms of the University of New South Wales

The arms of the University are reproduced on the front cover of this handbook. The arms were granted by the College of Heralds in London, on 3 March 1952, and the heraldic description is as follows:

'Argent on a Cross Gules a Lion passant guardant between four Mullets of eight points Or a Chief Sable charged with an open Book proper thereon the word SCIENTIA in letters also Sable.

'The lion and the four stars of the Southern Cross on the Cross of St George have reference to the State of New South Wales which brought the University into being; the open book with SCIENTIA across its page reminds us of its original purpose. Beneath the shield is the motto 'Manu et Mente', which is the motto of the Sydney Technical College, from which the University has developed. The motto is not an integral part of the Grant of Arms and could be changed at will; but it was the opinion of the University Council that the relationship with the parent institution should in some way be recorded.'

The Council

The chief governing body of the University is the Council which has the responsibility of making all major decisions regarding its policy, conduct and welfare.

The Council consists of 44 members from the State Parliament, industry and commerce, agriculture, the trade unions, professional bodies, the staff, the students and the graduates of the University.

The Council meets six times per year and its members also serve on special committees dealing with, for example, academic matters, finance, buildings and equipment, personnel matters, student affairs and public relations.

The Professorial Board

The Professorial Board is one of the two chief academic units within the University and includes all the professors from the various faculties. It deliberates on all questions such as matriculation requirements, the content of courses, the arrangement of syllabuses, the appointment of examiners and the conditions for graduate degrees. Its recommendations on these and similar matters are presented to Council for its consideration and adoption.

The Faculties/Boards of Study

The Dean, who is also a professor, is the executive head of the Faculty or Board of Study. Members of each Faculty or Board meet regularly to consider matters pertaining to their own areas of study and research, the result of their deliberations being then submitted to the Professorial Board.

The term 'faculty' is used in two distinct senses in the University. Sometimes it is used to refer to the group of schools comprising the faculty, and at others to the deliberative body of academic members of the Schools within the Faculty.

The eleven faculties are Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Military Studies, Professional Studies and Science. In addition, the Board of Studies of the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) and the Board of Studies in General Education fulfil a function similar to that of the faculties. The Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, which was established to facilitate the joint academic administration of the Science and Mathematics degree course by the Faculties of Biological Sciences and Science, considers and reports to the Professorial Board on all matters relating to studies, lectures and examinations in the science and mathematics degree course.

The Schools

Once courses of study have been approved they come under the control of the individual schools (eg the School of Chemistry, the School of Mathematics). The head of the school in which you are studying is the person in this academic structure with whom you will be most directly concerned.
Executive Officers

As chief executive officer of the University, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, Professor Rupert Myers, is charged with managing and supervising the administrative, financial and other activities of the University.

He is assisted in this task by two Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Professor Ray Golding and Professor Rupert Valentine, together with the Deans and the three heads of the administrative divisions.

Award of the University Medal

The University may award a bronze medal to undergraduate students who have achieved highly distinguished merit on completion of their final year.

Identification of Subjects by Numbers

For information concerning the identifying number of each subject taught in each Faculty as well as the full list of identifying numbers and subjects taught in the University, turn to the first page of the section Subject Descriptions. This list is also published in the Calendar.

General Administration

The administration of general matters within the University comes mainly within the province of the Registrar, Mr Ian Way, the Bursar, Mr Tom Daly, and the Property Manager Mr Peter Koller.

The Registrar’s Division is concerned chiefly with academic matters such as the admission of students, and the administration of examinations as well as the various student services (health, employment, amenities, and counselling).

The Bursar’s Division is concerned with the financial details of the day-to-day administration and matters to do with staff appointments, promotions, etc.

The Property Division is responsible for the building program and the ‘household’ services of the University (including electricity, telephones, cleaning, traffic and parking control and maintenance of buildings and grounds).

Textbook Lists

Textbook lists are no longer published in the Faculty handbooks. Separate lists are issued early in the year and are available at key points on the campus.

Students should allow quite a substantial sum for textbooks. This can vary from $250 to $600 per year depending on the course taken. These figures are based on the cost of new books. The Students’ Union operates a secondhand bookshop. Information about special equipment costs, accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc, and for hospital residence (medical students) are available from individual schools.

Student Representation on Council and Faculties/Boards

Three members of the University Council may be students elected by students. All students who are not full-time members of staff are eligible to stand for a two-year term of office. The students who are elected to the Council are eligible for election to the Committees of Council.

Students proceeding to a degree or a graduate diploma may elect members for appointment by the Council to their Faculty/Board. Elections are for a one-year term of office.

Open Faculty/Board Meetings

If you wish you may attend a faculty/board meeting. You should seek advice at the office of the faculty whose meeting you wish to attend, as the faculties have their own rules for the conduct of open meetings.

Co-operative Bookshop

Membership is open to all students, on initial payment of a fee of $10, refundable when membership is terminated. Members receive an annual rebate on purchases of books.

General Studies Program

Almost all undergraduates in faculties other than Arts and Law are required to complete a General Studies program. The Department of General Studies within the Board of Studies in General Education publishes its own Handbook which is available free of charge. All enquiries about General Studies should be made to the General Studies Office, Room G56, Morven Brown Building, phone 3476.
General Information

Student Services and Activities

Accommodation

Residential Colleges

There are seven residential colleges on campus. Each college offers accommodation in a distinctive environment which varies from college to college, as do facilities and fees. A brief description of each college is given below, and further information may be obtained directly from the individual colleges. In addition to basic residence fees, most colleges make minor additional charges for such items as registration fees, caution money or power charges. Intending students should lodge applications before the end of October in the year prior to the one in which they seek admission. Most colleges require a personal interview as part of the application procedure.

The Kensington Colleges

The Kensington Colleges comprise Basser College, Goldstein College and Philip Baxter College. They house 450 men and women students, as well as tutorial and administrative staff members. Fees are payable on a session basis. Apply in writing to the Master, Mr K. W. Bromham, PO Box 24, Kensington, NSW 2033.

International House

International House accommodates 154 students from Australia and up to thirty other countries. Preference is given to more senior undergraduates and graduate students. Apply in writing to the Warden, Emeritus Professor J. S. Ratcliffe, International House, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

New College

New College is an Anglican college and it provides accommodation (with all meals) for 220 graduates and undergraduates, without regard to race, religion, or sex. The College has its own resident tutors, and sponsors a wide range of sporting and social activities. Apply to Dr Stuart Barton Babbage, Master, New College, Anzac Parade, Kensington 2033 (telephone 662 6066).

Shalom College

Shalom College is a Jewish residential college. It provides accommodation for 86 men and women students. Non-resident membership is available to students who wish to avail themselves of the Kosher dining room and tutorial facilities. Fees are payable on a session basis. Conferences are catered for, particularly with Kosher requirements. Rates are available on application. Apply in writing to the Master, Dr S. Engelberg, Shalom College, the University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Warrane College

Warrane is a men’s college catering for 200 students of all ages, backgrounds and beliefs. A comprehensive tutorial program is offered along with a wide range of activities, professional orientation, and opportunities to meet members of the University staff informally. Non-resident membership is available to male students who wish to participate in College activities and make use of its facilities. The activities of a spiritual nature conducted at Warrane have been entrusted to the Catholic association Opus Dei. Apply in writing to the Master, Dr J. F. Martins, Warrane College, PO Box 123, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Creston Residence

Creston Residence offers accommodation to 25 undergraduate and graduate women students. Activities and tutorials are open to non-resident students. The spiritual activities offered at Creston are entrusted to the Women’s Section of Opus Dei. Enquiries: 36 High Street, Randwick 2031. Telephone (02) 398 5693.

Other Accommodation

Off-campus Accommodation

Students requiring other than College accommodation may contact the Housing Officer in the Chancellery, Room 148E for assistance in obtaining suitable accommodation in the way of rooms with cooking facilities, flats, houses, share flats etc. Extensive listings of all varieties of housing are kept up-to-date throughout the year and during vacations. Accommodation in the immediate vicinity of the University is not usually easy to find at short notice, and is expensive.

No appointment is necessary but there may be some delay in February and March. The Housing staff are always happy to discuss any aspect of accommodation.

Special pamphlets on accommodation, lists of estate agents and hints on house-hunting are available on request.

Associations, Clubs and Societies

The Sports Association

The Sports Association is a student organization within the University which caters for a variety of sports for both men and women. In December 1952 the University Council approved the establishment of the Sports Association, which then consisted of five clubs. As the University has grown the Association has expanded, and it now includes thirty-eight clubs.

The Association office is situated in Hut E15C near the foot of Basser Steps, and can be contacted on extension

7
The control of the Association is vested in the General Committee which includes delegates from all the clubs.

Membership is compulsory for all registered students, and the annual fee is $17. Membership is also open to all members of staff and graduates of the University on payment of an annual fee as prescribed in the By-Laws of the Association. All members are invited to take part in any of the activities arranged by the Association, and to make use of the University's sporting and recreational facilities.

The Association is affiliated with the Australian Universities Sports Association (AUSA) which is the controlling body for sport in all Australian universities.

School and Faculty Associations

Many schools and faculties have special clubs with interests in particular subject fields. Enquire at the relevant Faculty or School Office for information.

Australian Armed Services

The University maintains links with the Royal Australian Navy, the Australian Army Reserve and the Royal Australian Air Force, and opportunities exist for student participation in their activities. See the General Information section of the Faculty Handbooks for details.

Deputy Registrar (Student Services)

The Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Mr Peter O'Brien, and his Administrative Assistant, Mrs Anne Beaumont, are located on the first floor of the Chancellery.

They will help those students who have problems and need advice but who do not seem to be provided for by the other organizations and services mentioned. As well as dealing with general enquiries they are especially concerned with the problems of physically handicapped and disabled students.

All enquiries should be made either at room 148E or by telephoning extension 2482 (general enquiries).

Sport and Recreation Section

The Sport and Recreation Section seeks ways to encourage students and staff to include exercise as an essential part of their daily lives. It does this through Sports Clubs on a competitive basis and by offering physical recreation on a more casual basis to the University community.

The Section serves the Sports Association and its 38 constituent clubs and is responsible for the continuing management of the Physical Education and Recreation Centre at which recreational programs are available for both students and staff.

It makes bookings for use of sporting facilities including tennis courts and playing fields. The section is located in Hut E15c at the foot of Basser Steps. The various services may be contacted by phone on the following extensions: Recreation Program 3271; Grounds Bookings 2235; Sports Association 2673.

Chaplaincy Centre

The University Chapel

The University provides a small chapel for the use of all faiths. In its temporary housing it is located in Hut E15a near the Chemistry Building. The chapel is available for services of worship by arrangement with the full-time chaplains. At other times it is available for private meditation to all members of the University.

Chaplaincy Service

A Chaplaincy Service is available within the University of New South Wales for the benefit of students and staff.

The Service offers fellowship, personal counselling and guidance, together with leadership in biblical and doctrinal studies and in worship. The Chaplains maintain close liaison with student religious societies.

The chaplains are located in Hut E15a at the foot of Basser steps, which also contains the temporary chapel.

Physical Education and Recreation Centre

The Sport and Recreation Section provides a recreational program for students and staff at the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. The Centre consists of eight squash courts, a main building, and a 50-metre indoor heated swimming pool. The main building has a large gymnasium and practice rooms for fencing, table tennis, judo, weight-lifting, karate and jazz ballet, also a physical fitness testing room. The recreational program includes intramurals, teaching/coaching, camping. The Centre is located on the lower campus adjacent to High Street. The Supervisor at PERC may be contacted on extension 3271.
Student Counselling and Research Unit

The Student Counselling and Research Unit provides counselling services to students, prospective students, parents and other concerned persons.

The unit is located in the huts near the foot of Basser Steps (access from College Road or Engineering Road).

Appointments are offered throughout the academic year and during recesses between 8 am to 5 pm on week days (up to 7 pm on some evenings). A 'walk-in' service for short interviews is available between 9 am and 5 pm. Appointments may be made by phoning extension 3685 or 3681 between 8.30 am and 5.30 pm.

Counsellors offer assistance in planning, decision-making, problem solving, social and emotional development, and dealing with grievances. Group programs on such topics as study, tutorial and examination skills, stress management, communicating, and self-confidence are offered each session. Brochures are available from the receptionist.

Careers and Employment Section

The Careers and Employment Section provides careers advice and assistance in finding employment.

Assistance with careers and permanent employment opportunities includes: the regular mailing of a Job Vacancy Bulletin to registered students and graduates, a Library, and a Campus Interview Program in which final year students have the opportunity to speak to employers regarding employment prospects.

Assistance is also provided in obtaining course-related employment during long vacations as required by undergraduates in Engineering and Applied Science.

The Section is located in Undercroft Room LG05 in the Chancellery.

For further information, telephone as follows: careers and employment assistance 3259 or 3630; long vacation industrial training 2086.

Student Health Unit

A student health clinic and first aid centre is situated within the University. The medical service although therapeutic is not intended to replace private or community health services. Thus, where chronic or continuing conditions are revealed or suspected the student may be referred to a private practitioner or to an appropriate hospital. The health service is not responsible for fees incurred in these instances. The service is confidential and students are encouraged to attend for advice on matters pertaining to health.

The service is available to all enrolled students by appointment, free of charge, between 9 am and 5 pm Mondays to Fridays. For staff members, immunizations are available, and first aid service in the case of injury or illness on the campus.

The centre is located in Hut E15b on the northern side of the campus in College Road at the foot of the Basser Steps.

Appointments may be made by calling at the centre or by telephoning extension 2679, 2678 or 2677 during the above hours.

The Family Planning Association of NSW conducts clinics at the Student Health Unit and at the adjacent Prince of Wales Hospital which are available for both staff and students. Appointments may be made for the Student Health Unit clinic by telephoning 588 2833 or for the Prince of Wales Hospital clinics by telephoning 399 0111.

The Students' Union

The Students' Union was formed in 1952 as an organization, duly recognized by the University Council, to represent the student body and to provide a central organization for the administrative and student activities. In the words of its constitution 'The Students' Union is formed for the purpose of advancing the interests of University men and women, facilitating their general scientific and technical education, and fostering a University spirit among them'.

The Students' Union affords a recognized means of communication between the student body and the University administration, and represents its members in all matters affecting their interests. It aims to promote the cultural, educational and recreational life of the University and to encourage a permanent interest among graduates in the life and progress of student activities within the University. The Students' Union also makes representations to government and other bodies outside the University on behalf of its members.

Membership of the Students' Union is compulsory for all registered students of the University and the annual subscription is $17* for full-time students and $13* for part-time students. All Alumni of the University are eligible for Life Membership.

The Students' Union is governed by a Council consisting in the main of elected student representatives from the various faculties of the University. There are also representatives of the University Council, Life Members, the Staff Association and the Sports Association. The Council is elected annually.

*These fees are at 1981 levels; they are subject to increase in 1982.
The Water Reference Library situated at Manly Vale (telephone 948 0261) which is closely associated with the Physical Sciences Library.

A full-time President, elected each year by popular ballot, directs the entire administration of the Students' Union and its activities, assisted by a Secretary-Treasurer.

Other officers are the Education Vice-President who works towards the implementation of Students' Union education policy; the Welfare-Research Officer concerned with helping students with problems they may encounter in the University; the Electronic Media Officer; and the Director of Overseas Students who deals with specific problems these students may encounter while in Australia.

The activities in which the Students' Union is involved include:

1. A casual employment service.
2. Organization of orientation for new students.
3. Organization of Foundation Day.
4. The University's two child care centres.
5. Publication of the student paper Tharunka.
6. A free legal service run by a qualified lawyer employed by the Students' Union Council.
7. SU Record Shop which offers discount records and tapes.
8. The Nuthouse which deals in bulk and health foods.
9. Secondhand Bookshop for cheap texts.
10. CASOC (Clubs and Societies on Campus) which provides money from the SU for affiliated clubs and societies on campus.
11. The sale of electronic calculators and accessories at discount rates.

The SU office is located on the Second Floor, Stage III, the Union.

The University Library

The University libraries are mostly situated on the upper campus. The library buildings house the Undergraduate Library on Level 3, the Social Sciences and Humanities Library on Level 4, the Physical Sciences Library on Level 7 and the Law Library on Level 8. The Biomedical Library is in the western end of the Mathews Building and is closely associated with libraries in the teaching hospitals of the University.

For details consult Faculty Information in the relevant Faculty Handbook.

There are also library services at other centres:

The Water Reference Library situated at Manly Vale (telephone 948 0261) which is closely associated with the Physical Sciences Library.

The library at the Broken Hill Division in the W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College building (telephone 6022/3/4).

The library at the Royal Military College, Duntroon, ACT, serving the Faculty of Military Studies.

Each library provides reference and lending services to staff and students and each of the libraries on the Kensington campus is open throughout the year during day and evening periods. The exact hours of opening vary during the course of the academic year.

Staff and students normally use a machine-readable identification card to borrow from the University libraries.

The University Union

The University Union provides the facilities students, staff and graduates require in their daily University life and thus an opportunity for them to know and understand one another through associations outside the lecture room, the library and other places of work.

The Union is housed in three buildings near the entrance to the Kensington Campus from Anzac Parade. These are the Roundhouse, the Blockhouse and the Squarehouse. Membership of the Union is compulsory at $65* per year for all registered students and is open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The control of the Union is vested in the Board of Management whose Chief Executive Officer is the Warden.

The full range of facilities provided by the Union includes a cafeteria service and other dining facilities, a large shopping centre (including clothing shop and delicatessen); cloak room; travel service; banking, pharmaceutical, optometrical and hairdressing facilities; showers; a graduates' lounge; common, games, reading, meeting, music, practice, craft and dark rooms. The Union also has shops on Campus which cater for student needs, including art materials and calculators. Photocopying, sign printing, and stencil cutting services are also available. The Union also sponsors special concerts (including lunchtime concerts) and conducts courses in many facets of the arts including weaving, photography, creative dance and yoga. Full information concerning courses is contained in a booklet obtainable from the Union's program department.

The University Union should not be confused with the Students' Union or Students' Representative Council as it is known in some other universities. This latter body has a representative function and is the instrument whereby student attitudes and opinions are crystallized and presented to the University and the community.

*This fee is at 1981 level; it is subject to increase in 1982.
Financial Assistance to Students

Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme

Under this scheme, which is financed by the Commonwealth Government, assistance is available for full-time study in approved courses, to students who are not bonded and who are permanent residents of Australia, subject to a means test on a non-competitive basis. The allowances paid are unlikely to be sufficient, even at the maximum rate, for all the living expenses of a student. Family help and/or incomes from vacation or spare-time work would also be needed.

Students in the following types of university courses are eligible for assistance:

- Undergraduate and graduate bachelor degree courses
- Graduate diplomas
- Approved combined bachelor degree courses
- Master's qualifying courses (one year)

The rates of allowance and conditions for eligibility are set out in a booklet obtainable from the Commonwealth Department of Education.

Tertiary students receiving an allowance, and prospective tertiary students, will be sent application forms in January 1982. Forms will also be available from the Admissions Section or the Careers and Employment Section, or from the Director, Department of Education, 59 Goulburn Street, Sydney, NSW 2000 (telephone 218 8800). Continuing students should submit applications as soon as examination results are available. New students should do so as soon as they are enrolled. All students should apply by 31 March 1982, otherwise benefits will not be paid for the earlier months of the year.

It is most important that students advise the TEAS office if at any time they change or discontinue their study programs, as their eligibility for benefits might be affected.

Other Financial Assistance

In addition to the Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme financed by the Australian Government the following forms of assistance are available:

1. Deferment of Payment of Fees  Deferments may be granted for a short period, usually one month, without the imposition of a late fee penalty, provided the deferment is requested prior to the due date for fee payments.

2. Short Term Cash Loans  Donations from various sources have made funds available for urgent cash loans not exceeding $100. These loans are normally repayable within one month.

3. Early in 1973 the Commonwealth Government made funds available to the University to provide loans to students in financial difficulty. The loans are to provide for living allowances and other approved expenses associated with attendance at university. Repayment usually commences after graduation or upon withdrawal from the course. Students are required to enter into a formal agreement with the University to repay the loan. The University is unable to provide from the fund amounts large enough for all or even a major part of the living expenses of a student.

From the same source students who are in extremely difficult financial circumstances may apply for assistance by way of a non-repayable grant. In order to qualify for a grant a student must generally show that the financial difficulty has arisen from exceptional misfortune. Grants are rarely made.

The University has also been the recipient of generous donations from the Arthur T. George Foundation, started by Sir Arthur George and his family, for the endowment of a student loan fund.

In all cases assistance is limited to students with reasonable academic records and whose financial circumstances warrant assistance.

Enquiries about all forms of financial assistance should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students

Financial assistance is available to help Aboriginal students from the Commonwealth Government's Aboriginal Study Grant Scheme. Furthermore, the University may assist Aboriginal students with loans to meet some essential living expenses.

The University has also received a generous bequest from the estate of the late Alice Brooks Gange for the education of Australian aborigines within the University. The University is engaged in consultations with groups and individuals for advice on the most effective ways of using the funds.

All enquiries relating to these matters should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

Fund for Physically Handicapped and Disabled Students

The University has a small fund (started by a generous gift from a member of staff who wishes to remain anonymous) available for projects of benefit to handicapped and disabled students. Enquiries should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

Rules and Procedures

The University, in common with other large organizations, has established rules and procedures which are designed for the benefit of all members of the University. In some
cases there are penalties (eg fines or exclusion from examinations) for non-compliance. Any student, who after reading the rules carefully, requires further information on their application should contact the office of the Admissions Section or the Registrar.

General Conduct

The University has not considered it necessary to formulate a detailed code of rules relating to the general conduct of students. Enrolment as a student of the University, however, involves an undertaking to observe the regulations, by-laws and rules of the University, and to pay due regard to any instructions given by any officer of the University.

Appeals

Section 5(c) of Chapter III of the By-laws provides that 'Any person affected by a decision of any member of the Professorial Board (other than the Vice-Chancellor) in respect of breach of discipline or misconduct may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor, and in the case of disciplinary action by the Vice-Chancellor, whether on appeal or otherwise, to the Council'.

Admission and Enrolment

The office of the Admissions Section, located in the Chancellery on the upper campus, provides information for students on admission requirements, undergraduate and graduate courses and enrolment procedures. Faculty handbooks and the Calendar may be purchased here. The office of the Admissions Section is open from 9 am to 5 pm Monday to Friday. During enrolment the office is also open for some part of the evening.

The office provides information about special admission, admission with advanced standing and admission on overseas qualifications. The office also receives applications for students who wish to transfer from one course to another, resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more, or seek any concession in relation to a course in which they are enrolled. It is essential that the closing dates for lodgement of applications are adhered to. For further details see the section on Undergraduate and Graduate Enrolment Procedures and Fees.

Applications for admission to undergraduate courses from students who do not satisfy the requirements for admission (see section on Requirements for Admission) are referred by the Admissions Section to the Admissions Committee of the Professorial Board.

Students seeking to register as higher degree candidates should first consult the Head of the School in which they wish to register. An application is then lodged on a standard form and the Student Records—Postgraduate Section, after obtaining a recommendation from the Head of School, refers the application to the appropriate Faculty or Board of Studies Higher Degree Committee.

Details of the procedure to be followed by students seeking entry to first year undergraduate degree courses at the University may be obtained from the Admissions Office or the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre.

An Adviser for Prospective Students, Mrs Fay Lindsay, is located in the Chancellery, and is available for personal interview with those who require additional information about the University.

First Year Entry

Those seeking entry to first year courses in one or more of twenty-one tertiary institutions in the state including the three universities in the Sydney Metropolitan area (Macquarie University, the University of New South Wales and the University of Sydney) are required to lodge a single application form with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, Challis House, 10 Martin Place, Sydney 2000 (GPO Box 7049, Sydney 2001). On the application form provision is made for applicants to indicate preferences for courses available in any one of the three universities and eighteen other tertiary institutions. Students are notified individually of the result of their applications and provided with information regarding the procedures to be followed in order to accept the offer of a place at this University. Enrolment is completed at the Enrolment Bureau, University Search House, 221 Anzac Parade, Kensington.

Deferment of First Year Enrolment

Students proceeding directly from school to University who have received an offer of a place may request deferment of enrolment for one year and will usually receive permission providing they do not enrol at another tertiary institution in that year.

Enrolment Procedures and Fees

Schedules 1982

1. Introduction

All students, except those enrolling in graduate research degree courses (see sections 5. and 6. below), must lodge an authorized enrolment form with the Cashier either on the day the enrolling officer signs the form or on the day any required General Studies electives are approved.

All students, except those enrolling in graduate research degree courses and those exempted as set out in section 17. below, should on that day also either pay the required fees or lodge an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority.

Such vouchers and authorities are generally issued by the NSW Department of Education and the NSW Public
Service. They are not always issued in time and students who expect to receive an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority but have not done so must pay the fees and arrange a refund later. Such vouchers and authorises are not the responsibility of the University and their late receipt is not to be assumed as automatically exempting a student from the requirements of enrolling and paying fees.

If a student is unable to pay the fees the enrolment form must still be lodged with the Cashier and the student will be issued with a 'nil' receipt. The student is then indebted to the University and must pay the fees by the end of the second week of the session for which enrolment is being effected. Penalties apply if fees are paid after that time (see section 16, below) unless the student has obtained an extension of time in which to pay fees from the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) (Room 148E, the Chancellery). Such an application must be made before the fee is due. Payment may be made through the mail, in which case it is important that the student registration number be given accurately. Cash should not be sent through the mail.

2. New Undergraduate Enrolments

Persons who are applying for entry in 1982 must lodge an application for selection with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, GPO Box 7049, Sydney 2001, by 1 October 1981.

Those who are selected will be required to complete enrolment at a specified time before the start of Session 1. Compulsory fees should be paid on the day.

In special circumstances, however, and provided class places are still available, students may be allowed to complete enrolment after the prescribed time.

Application forms and details of the application procedures may be obtained from the office of the Admissions Section.

3. Re-enrolment

See also sections 4., 6. and 7. below.

Students who are continuing courses (or returning after approved leave of absence) should enrol through the appropriate school in accordance with the procedures set out in the current Enrolment Procedures booklet, available from the Admissions Section and from School offices. Those who have completed part of a course and have been absent without leave need to apply for entry through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, GPO Box 7049, Sydney 2001, by 1 October 1981.

4. Restrictions Upon Re-enrolling

Students who in 1981 have infringed the rules governing re-enrolment should not attempt to re-enrol in 1982 but should follow the written instructions they will receive from the Registrar.

5. New Research Students

Students enrolling for the first time in graduate research degree courses will receive an enrolment form by post. They have two weeks from the date of offer of registration in which to lodge the enrolment form with the Cashier and pay the appropriate fees. Completion of enrolment after this time will incur a penalty (see section 16, below).

6. Re-enrolling Research Students

Students enrolled in purely research degree programs will be re-enrolled each year and sent an account for any fees due, unless they have lodged a thesis or their registration has been cancelled or suspended.

7. Submission of Graduate Thesis or Project Report

Graduate students who at the commencement of Session 1 have completed all the work for a degree or diploma except for the submission of the relevant thesis or project report are required to re-enrol by the end of the second week of Session 1. Completion of enrolment after then will incur a penalty (see section 16, below) but students enrolled in purely research degree programs will be re-enrolled automatically (see section 6, above).

Information about possible fees exemption is set out in section 17, (10) below.

8. Enrolments by Miscellaneous Students

Enrolments by miscellaneous students are governed by the following rules:

(1) Enrolment in a particular subject or subjects as a miscellaneous student - i.e. as a student not proceeding to a degree or diploma - may be permitted provided that in every case the Head of School offering the subject considers that the student will benefit from the enrolment and provided also that accommodation is available and that the enrolment does not prevent a place in that subject being available to a student proceeding to a degree or diploma.

(2) A student who is under exclusion from any subject in the University may not be permitted to be enrolled as a miscellaneous student in that subject.

(3) A student who is under exclusion from any course in the University may not be permitted to enrol in any subject which forms a compulsory component of the course from which the student is excluded.

(4) A student who is subsequently admitted to a course of the University for which any subjects completed as a miscellaneous student form a part may receive standing for those subjects.
9. Final Dates for Completion of Enrolment

No enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted from new students after the end of the second week of Session 1 (12 March 1982) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of the Schools concerned; no later year enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted after the end of the fourth week of Session 1 (25 March 1982) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of the Schools concerned. No enrolments for courses in Session 2 only will be accepted after the end of the second week of Session 2 (30 July 1982) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of the Schools concerned.

10. University of New South Wales and University Union Membership Card

All students enrolled in degree or diploma courses or as miscellaneous students, except those exempt from fees under provisions of section 17, below, are issued with a University of New South Wales and University Union Membership Card. This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on official request.

The number appearing on the front of the card above the student's name is the student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

The card must be presented when borrowing from the University libraries, when applying for travel concessions, and when notifying a change of address. It must also be presented when paying fees on re-enrolment each year when it will be made valid for the year and returned. Failure to present the card could result in inconvenience in completing re-enrolment.

Life members of the University Union and those exempt from payment of University Union fees, if enrolled in degree or diploma courses or miscellaneous students use the University's fees receipt in place of the card when applying for travel concessions and when notifying a change of address. The University Library issues a library borrowing card on production of the fees receipt.

A student who loses a card must notify the University Union as soon as possible.

New students are issued with cards on enrolment if eligible.

11. Payment of Fees

There are no fees for tuition but other fees and charges are payable. These include those charges raised to finance the expenses incurred in operating activities such as the University Union, the Students' Union, the Sports Association, and the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. Penalty payments are also incurred if a student fails to complete procedures as required. Charges may also be payable, sometimes in the form of a deposit, for the hiring of kits of equipment in certain subjects. Accommodation charges, costs of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc. and for hospital residence (medical students) are payable in appropriate circumstances.

12. Assisted Students

Scholarship holders and sponsored students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment by paying their own fees.

A refund of fees will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

Those unable to pay their own fees in these circumstances can apply to the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) (Room 148E, the Chancellery) for an extension of time in which to pay. Such an application must be made before the fees are due.

13. Extension of Time

Any student who is unable to pay fees by the due date may apply to the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) (Room 148E, the Chancellery) for an extension of time, which may be granted in extenuating circumstances. Such applications must be made before the due date.

14. Failure to Pay Fees and Other Debts

Any student who fails to pay prescribed fees or charges or is otherwise indebted to the University and who fails either to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice or to receive a special exemption ceases to be entitled to the use of University facilities. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials. In the case of a student enrolled for Session 1 only or for both Sessions 1 and 2 this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the eighth week of Session 1 (23 April 1982). In the case of a student enrolled for Session 2 only this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the sixth week of Session 2 (27 August 1982).

In special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the preceding paragraph upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

15. Fees

Tuition Fees

As a result of a decision of the Australian Government tuition fees have been re-introduced for some categories of students commencing second or higher degrees in 1982 and subsequent years. Details can be obtained from the office of the Admissions Section, telephone Mr J. Beauchamp on extension 3319.
University Union Entrance Fee

Payable on first enrolment $25

Students enrolling for only one session must pay the full University Union entrance fee.

Student Activities Fees 1982

Student Activities fees are adjusted annually by a system of indexation. All students (with the exceptions set out in section 17, below) are required to pay the following fees if enrolled for a program involving two sessions. Those enrolling for only one session pay one half of the fees due.

University Union annual subscription $65*
Sports Association annual subscription $17
Students' Union Annual Subscription
Students enrolling in full-time courses $17*
Students enrolling in part-time courses or as miscellaneous students $13*
Miscellaneous Fund annual fee $25*

This fee is used to finance expenses generally of a capital nature relating to student activities and amenities. Funds are allocated for projects recommended by the Student Affairs Committee and approved by the University Council.

Special Examination Fees

Examinations conducted in special circumstances for each subject $11
Review of examination results for each subject $11

Fees and penalties quoted are current at the time of publication but may be amended by the University Council without notice.

Students who consider themselves eligible for life membership of the University Union, the Sports Association, or the Students' Union, should make enquiries about the matter at the offices of those bodies.

Students often seek exemption from the fees for reasons other than those set out below. It is stressed that the fees charged are a contribution by students towards services and amenities for the University community (both now and in the future) and exemption from them cannot be claimed because a student is unable or unwilling to make use of some of those services or amenities.

(1) Life members of the University Union, the Sports Association, and Students' Union are exempt from the relevant fee or fees†.

(2) Students enrolled in courses classified as External are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee.

(3) Students enrolled in courses at the W. S. and L. B. Robinson University College and in the Faculty of Military Studies are exempt from the fees in section 15, above but shall pay such other fees and charges as the Council may from time to time determine.

(4) University Union fees and subscriptions may be waived by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for students enrolled in graduate courses in which the formal academic requirements are undertaken at a part of the University away from the Kensington campus.

(5) Students who while enrolled at and attending another university (or other tertiary institution as approved by the Vice-Chancellor) in a degree or diploma course are given approval to enrol at the University of New South Wales but only as miscellaneous students for subjects to be credited towards the degrees or diplomas for which they are enrolled elsewhere are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee**.

(6) Undergraduate students of a recognized university outside Australia who attend the University of New South

*These fees are at 1981 levels; they are subject to increase in 1982.
†Students who consider themselves eligible for life membership of the University Union, the Sports Association, or the Students' Union, should make enquiries about the matter at the offices of those bodies, not at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) or at the Cashier's office.
**Institutions approved are: New South Wales Institute of Technology, Sydney College of Chiropractic and Alexander Mackie College of Advanced Education.

16. Penalties

(1) Failure to lodge enrolment form according to enrolment procedure $20

(2) Payment of fees after end of second week of session $20

(3) Payment of fees after end of fourth week of session $40

Penalties (1) and (2) or (1) and (3) may accumulate.

17. Exemptions – Fees
Wales with the permission of the Dean of the appropriate faculty and of the Head of the appropriate school or department to take part as miscellaneous students in an academic program relevant to their regular studies and approved by the authorities of their own institution are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union Entrance Fee.

(7) Graduate students not in attendance at the University and who are enrolling in a project only other than for the first time, are exempt from all Student Activities Fees.

(8) Graduate students resubmitting a thesis or project only are exempt from all Student Activities Fees.

(9) All Student Activities Fees, for one or more sessions, may be waived by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for students who are given formal permission to pursue their studies at another institution for one or more sessions.

(10) Graduate students who have completed all the work for a qualification at the commencement of Session 1, except for the submission of the relevant thesis or project report, may be exempted from the payment of Student Activities Fees by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) on production of an appropriate statement signed by the relevant Supervisor or Head of School.

(11) Students enrolled in a session or sessions devoted entirely to training or experience away from the campus and its associated laboratories, hospitals, centres, institutes, and field stations are exempt from all Student Activities Fees for that session or sessions.

(12) Students whose registration is cancelled or suspended by the University shall receive refunds of fees paid in accordance with the provisions of section 18. (5) below except that a refund of one half of the fees shall be made if such cancellation or suspension takes place between the end of the fourth week of Session 1 and the end of the fourth week of Session 2.

18. Variations in Enrollment (including Withdrawal)

(1) Students wishing to vary an enrollment program must make application on the form available from the appropriate Course Authority.

(2) Students withdrawing from courses (and see also information about withdrawal from subjects below) are required to notify the Registrar in writing. In some cases such students will be entitled to fee refunds (see below).

(3) Enrollment in additional subjects

Applications for enrollment in additional subjects must be submitted by:

26 March 1982 for Session 1 only and whole year subjects;

13 August 1982 for Session 2 only subjects.

(4) Withdrawal from subjects

Applications to withdraw from subjects may be submitted throughout the year but applications lodged after the following dates will result in students being regarded as having failed the subjects concerned, except in special circumstances:

(a) for one session subjects, the end of the seventh week of that session (16 April or 3 September)

(b) for whole year subjects, the end of the second week of Session 2 (30 July).

(5) Withdrawal from Course—Refunds

Whether or not a student's withdrawal entails academic penalties (covered in item (4) above) there are rules governing possible fee refunds in the case of complete withdrawal from a course, as follows:

(a) If notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Registrar before the first day of Session 1, a refund of all fees paid will be made.

(b) If notice of withdrawal is received on or after the first day of Session 1:

(i) a partial refund of the University Union Entrance Fee will be made on the following bases: any person who has paid the entrance fee in any year and who withdraws from membership of the University Union after the commencement of Session 1 in the same year, or who does not renew his membership in the immediately succeeding year, may on written application to the Warden receive a refund of half the entrance fee paid.

(ii) if the notice of withdrawal is given before the end of the fourth week of Session 1 (26 March 1982) a full refund of other Student Activities Fees paid will be made; if notice is given before the end of the eighth week of Session 1 (23 April 1982) a refund of one half of the other Student Activities Fees paid will be made; thereafter no refund will be made except that provided for in (iii) below.

(iii) if a student's enrollment in any year is for Session 2 only and the student gives notice of withdrawal prior to the end of the fourth week of Session 2 (13 August 1982) a full refund of Student Activities Fees paid (other than the University Union Entrance Fee for which see item (i) above) will be made; if notice is given before the end of the eighth week of Session 2 (10 September 1982) a refund of one half of the other Student Activities Fees paid will be made; thereafter no refund will be made.

(iv) The refunds mentioned in (ii) and (iii) above may be granted by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) to a student unable to notify the Registrar in writing by the times required provided evidence is supplied that the student had ceased attendance by those times.

(6) Acknowledgements

The Registrar will acknowledge each application for a variation in enrollment (including withdrawals from subjects) as follows:
(a) variations lodged before the Friday of the seventh week of each session (16 April or 3 September) will be incorporated in the Confirmation of Enrolment Program notice forwarded to students on 26 April or 13 September as appropriate.

(b) variations lodged after those dates will be acknowledged by letter.

(c) withdrawals from a course are acknowledged individually whenever they are lodged.

(7) It is emphasized that failure to attend for any assessment procedure, or to lodge any material stipulated as part of an assessment procedure, in any subject in which a student is enrolled will be regarded as failure in that assessment procedure unless written approval to withdraw from the subject without failure has been obtained from the Registrar.

19. Exemption - Membership

The Registrar is empowered to grant exemption from membership of any or all of the University Union, the Students' Union and the Sports Association to students who have a genuine conscientious objection to such membership, subject to payment of the prescribed fees to the Miscellaneous Fund.

Private Overseas Students

Private overseas students should visit the Commonwealth Department of Education immediately on first arrival in Australia. The address is Sydney Plaza Building, 59 Goulburn Street, Sydney.

Private overseas students continuing their studies should confirm their enrolment with the Commonwealth Department of Education as early as possible each year in order to ensure that arrangements for the extension of their temporary entry permits can be made.

All private overseas students must advise the Department if they change their term residential address during the year. Telephone enquiries should be directed to (02) 218 8979, and country students may reverse the charge for the call.

Leave of Absence

Leave of absence from an undergraduate course of study may be granted to students other than those in the first year of a course. Leave of absence has generally been restricted to one year but in special circumstances two years have been granted.

To apply for such leave of absence, a letter should be submitted to the Registrar immediately following the release of annual examination results and must include the student's full name, registration number, the course and stage in which enrolled in the previous year and, most important, the reason why leave is being sought. The letter advising the result of the application will provide details about how to re-enrol.

Students who withdraw from the first year of their course are not granted leave of absence and must again apply for a place through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre.

Course Transfers

Students wishing to transfer from one course to another must complete and submit an application form, obtainable from the office of the Admissions Section, the Chancellery, by Friday 8 January 1982.

Students whose applications to transfer are successful, and who are transferring from one school to another are required to comply with the enrolment procedure laid down for new students with advanced standing. Students transferring from one course to another within the same school are required to attend the appropriate enrolment session for the course to which they have approval to transfer.

Students must present the approval to transfer to the enrolling officer, and those who have not received advice regarding their application to transfer before the date on which they are required to enrol should check with the office of the Admissions Section.

Students should also advise the enrolling officer in the school in which they were enrolled in 1981 of their intention to transfer.

Admission with Advanced Standing

Any person who makes application to register as a candidate for any degree or other award granted by the University may be admitted to the course of study leading to such degree or award with such standing on the basis of previous attainments as may be determined by the Professorial Board provided that:

1. the Board shall not grant such standing under these rules as is inconsistent with the rules governing progression to such degree or award as are operative at the time the application is determined;

2. where a student transfers from another university such student shall not in general be granted standing in this University which is superior to what he has in the University from which he transfers;
3. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on any degree/s or other awards already held by the applicant, shall not be such as will permit the applicant to qualify for the degree or award for which he seeks to register without completing the courses of instruction and passing the examinations in at least those subjects comprising the latter half of the course, save that where such a program of studies would involve the applicant repeating courses of instruction in which the Board deems the applicant to have already qualified, the Board may prescribe an alternative program of studies in lieu thereof;

4. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on partial completion of the requirements for any degree or other award of another institution shall not be such as will permit the applicant to qualify for the degree or award for which he seeks to register by satisfactory completion of a program of study deemed by the Board to be less than that required of a student in full-time attendance in the final year of the course in which the applicant seeks to register;

5. the standing granted by the Board in the case of any application based on the partial completion of the requirements for any degree or other award of the University may be such as to give full credit in the course to which the applicant seeks to transfer for work done in the course from which the student transfers.

Where the identity between the requirements for any award of the University already held and that of any other award of the University is such that the requirements outstanding for the second award are less than half the requirements of that award, then a student who merely completes such outstanding requirements shall not thereby be entitled to receive the second award but shall be entitled to receive a statement over the hand of the Registrar in appropriate terms.

Resumption of Courses

Students who have had a leave of absence for twelve months and wish to resume their course should follow the instructions about re-enrolling given in the letter granting leave of absence. If these instructions are not fully understood or have been lost, students should contact the office of the Admissions Section before November in the year preceding the one in which they wish to resume their course.

If students have not obtained leave of absence from their course and have not been enrolled in the course over the past twelve months or more, they should apply for admission to the course through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre before 1 October in the year preceding that in which they wish to resume studies.

Examinations

Examinations are held in June/July and in November/December.

Provisional timetables indicating the dates and times of examinations are posted on the University noticeboards.

Students must advise the Examinations Section (the Chancellery) of any clash in examinations. Final timetables indicating the dates, times, locations, and authorized aids are available for students two weeks before the end of each session.

Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination.

Assessment of Course Progress

In the assessment of a student's progress in a course, consideration may be given to work in laboratory and class exercises and to any term or other tests given throughout the year as well as to the results of written examinations.

Examination Results

Grading of Passes

Passes will be graded as follows:

- High Distinction: an outstanding performance
- Distinction: an outstanding performance
- Credit: a good performance
- Pass: an acceptable level of performance
- Satisfactory: satisfactory completion of a subject for which graded passes are not available

Pass Conceded

A pass conceded may be granted to a student whose overall performance warrants consideration in a subject where the mark obtained is slightly below the standard required for a pass.

A pass conceded in a subject will normally allow progression to another subject for which the former subject is a prerequisite. In a particular subject, however, a subject authority may specify that a pass conceded is insufficient to meet a particular subject prerequisite. Such information is recorded in the appropriate faculty handbooks.

Availability of Results

Final examination results will be posted to a student's term address, or vacation address if requested. Forms requesting that results be posted to a vacation address are included in the examination timetable and change of address forms are obtainable at the Student Enquiry Counter, the Chancellery. Both forms can be accepted up to Friday 25 June for Session 1 results and Friday 26
November for Session 2 and whole year results. Results are also posted on School noticeboards and in the University Library. Results on noticeboards are listed by Student Registration Number.

No examination results are given by telephone.

Review of Results
A student may make application to the Registrar for the review of a result. The application form, accompanied by an appropriate fee, must be submitted not later than fifteen working days after the date of issue of the Notification of Result of Assessment form.

In reviewing a result, the subject authorities shall ensure that all components of the assessment have been assessed and a mark assigned.

A review of a result is not a detailed reassessment of a student's standard of knowledge and understanding of, and skills in, the subject. It is rather a search for arithmetical error in arriving at the composite mark and for gross and obvious error in assignment of marks in components of the final composite mark.

When a change in grade is recommended, the application fee will be refunded by the Registrar.

Special Consideration
Students who believe that their performance in a subject, either during session or in an examination, has been adversely affected by sickness or any other reason should inform the Registrar and ask for special consideration in the determination of their standing.

Such requests should be made as soon as practicable after the occurrence. Applications made more than seven days after the final examination in a subject will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

When submitting a request for special consideration students should provide all possible supporting evidence (eg medical certificates) together with their registration number and enrolment details.

Physical Disabilities
Students suffering from a physical disability which puts them at a disadvantage in written examinations should advise Student Records (Ground Floor, the Chancellery) immediately their disability is known. If necessary, special arrangements will be made to meet the student's requirements.

Students who are permanently disabled and need the Examinations Section to make special arrangements for their examinations, should contact Student Records as soon as the final timetable becomes available.

Use of Electronic Calculators
Where the use of electronic calculators has been approved by a faculty or school, examiners may permit their use in examinations. Authorized electronic calculators are battery operated with the minimum operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division and are of a type in common use by university students. They are not provided by the University, although some schools may make them available in special circumstances.

Examinations Held Away from the Campus
Except in the case of students enrolled in external courses, examinations will not be permitted away from the campus unless the candidate is engaged on compulsory industrial training. Candidates must advise the Officer-in-charge, Examinations Section, immediately the details of the industrial training are known. Special forms for this purpose are available at the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.

Arrival at Examinations
Examination Rooms will be open to students twenty-five minutes before the commencement of the examination. Candidates are requested to be in their places at least fifteen minutes before the commencement to hear announcements. The examination paper will be available for reading ten minutes before commencement.

Use of Linguistic Dictionaries
The answers in all examinations and in all work submitted must be in English unless otherwise directed. Students may apply for permission to use standard linguistic dictionaries in the presentation of written work for assessment. Such applications should be made in writing to the Examinations Section not later than 14 days prior to the need to use the linguistic dictionary.

Conduct of Examinations
Examinations are conducted in accordance with the following rules and procedure:

1. Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.

2. Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than fifteen minutes before the time for commencement.

3. No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid, is to be brought into the examination room.

4. Candidates shall not be admitted to an examination after thirty minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.

5. Candidates shall not be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty minutes from the time the examination commences.
6. Candidates shall not be re-admitted to the examination room after they have left it unless, during the full period of their absence, they have been under approved supervision.

7. Candidates shall not by any improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in their work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.

8. All answers must be in English unless otherwise stated. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Registrar may use standard linguistic dictionaries.

9. Smoking is not permitted during the course of examinations.

10. A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-Laws.

Acknowledgement of Sources

Students are expected to acknowledge the source of ideas and expressions used in submitted work. To provide adequate documentation is not only an indication of academic honesty but also a courtesy enabling the marker to consult sources with ease. Failure to do so may constitute plagiarism, which is subject to a charge of academic misconduct.

Further Assessment

In special circumstances further assessment including assessment or further assessment on medical or compassionate grounds may be granted.

Further assessment may be given by the subject authority at his or her discretion at any time prior to the meeting of the relevant faculty assessment committee (normally the fourth week of the Midyear Recess and the second week of December). Further assessment may also be awarded at the faculty assessment committee and students affected may need to be free to undertake that further assessment in the last week in the Mid-year Recess and in the period up to the end of the second week in January; students should consult their subject authority for details of further assessment immediately their results are known.

Restrictions upon Students Re-enrolling

The University Council has adopted the following rules governing re-enrolment with the object of requiring students with a record of failure to show cause why they should be allowed to re-enrol and retain valuable class places.

First Year Rule

1. Students enrolled in the first year of any undergraduate course of study in the University shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue the course if they do not pass the minimum number of subjects, units or credits prescribed for this purpose by the relevant faculty or board of studies.

The prescribed minimum for each undergraduate course may be found in Schedule A* below; the schedule may be varied from time to time by the Professorial Board.

Repeated Failure Rule

2. Students shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to repeat a subject which they have failed more than once. Where the subject is prescribed as part of the course they shall also be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue that course.

General Rule

3. (1) Students shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to repeat a subject they have failed if the assessment committee of the faculty or board of studies so decides on the basis of previous failures in that subject or in a related subject. Where the subject is prescribed as part of the course they shall also be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue their course.

(2) Students shall be required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue their course if the assessment committee of the faculty or board of studies so decides on the basis of their academic record.

The Session-Unit System

4. (1) Students who infringe the provisions of Rules 1, or 2, at the end of Session 1 of any year will be allowed to repeat the subject(s) (if offered) and/or continue the course in Session 2 of that year, subject to the rules of progression in the course.

(2) Such students will be required to show cause at the end of the year, except that students who infringe Rule 2, at the end of Session 1, and repeat the subjects in question in Session 2, and pass them, will not be required to show cause on account of any such subjects.

Exemption from Rules by Faculties

5. (1) A faculty or board of studies examinations committee may, in special circumstances, exempt students from some or all of the provisions of Rules 1, and 2.

(2) Such students will not be required to show cause under such provisions and will be notified accordingly by the Registrar.

Showing Cause

6. (1) Students wishing to show cause must apply for special permission to re-enrol. Application should be made on the form available from the Registrar and must be

*See Schedule A immediately below.
lodge with the Registrar by the dates published annually by the Registrar. A late application may be accepted at the discretion of the University.

(2) Each application shall be considered by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee of the relevant faculty or board of studies which shall determine whether the cause shown is adequate to justify the granting of permission to re-enrol.

Appeal
7. (1) Students who are excluded by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee from a course and/or subject under the provisions of the Rules will have their applications to re-enrol reconsidered automatically by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board.

(2) Students whose exclusion is upheld by the Re-enrolment Committee may appeal to an Appeal Committee constituted by Council for this purpose with the following membership:

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor who shall be Chairman.

The Chairman of the Professorial Board, or if its chairman is unable to serve, a member of the Professorial Board, nominated by the Chairman of the Professorial Board, or when the Chairman of the Professorial Board is unable to make a nomination, nominated by the Vice-Chairman.

One of the category of members of the Council elected by the graduates of the University, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor.

The decision of the Committee shall be final.

(3) The notification to students of a decision which has been upheld by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board to exclude them from re-enrolling in a course and/or subject shall indicate that they may appeal against that decision to the Appeal Committee. The appeal must be lodged with the Registrar within fourteen days of the date of notification of exclusion; in special circumstances a late appeal may be accepted at the discretion of the Chairman of the Appeal Committee. In lodging such an appeal with the Registrar students should provide a complete statement of all grounds on which the appeal is based.

(4) The Appeal Committee shall determine appeals after consideration of each appellant’s academic record, application for special permission to re-enrol, and stated grounds of appeal. In particular circumstances, the Appeal Committee may require students to appear in person.

Exclusion
8. (1) Students who are required to show cause under the provisions of Rules 1. or 3. and either do not attempt to show cause or do not receive special permission to re-enrol from the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee (or the Re-enrolment Committee on appeal) shall be excluded, for a period not in excess of two years, from re-enrolling in the subjects and courses on account of which they were required to show cause. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) they shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course.

(2) Students required to show cause under the provisions of Rule 2. who either do not attempt to show cause or do not receive special permission to re-enrol from the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee (or the Re-enrolment Committee on appeal) shall be excluded, for a period not in excess of two years, from re-enrolling in any subject they have failed twice. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of a course they shall also be excluded from that course. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) they shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course.

Re-admission after Exclusion
9. (1) Excluded students may apply for re-admission after the period of exclusion has expired.

(2) (a) Applications for re-admission to a course should be made to the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre before the closing date for normal applications in the year prior to that in which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the Admissions and Re-enrolment Committee of the relevant faculty or board of studies.

(b) Applications for re-admission to a subject should be made to the Registrar before 30 November in the year prior to that in which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the relevant subject authority.

(3) Applications should include evidence that the circumstances which were deemed to operate against satisfactory performance at the time of exclusion are no longer operative or are reduced in intensity and/or evidence of action taken (including enrolment in course/s) to improve capacity to resume studies.

(4) Applications for re-admission to a course or subject that are unsuccessful (see 9. (2) (a), (b) respectively) will be reconsidered automatically by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Re-enrolment Committee will be final.

10. Students who fail a subject at the examinations in any year or session and re-enrol in the same course in the following year or session must include in their programs of studies for that year or session the subject which they failed. This requirement will not be applicable if the subject is not offered the following year or session, is not a compulsory component of a particular course, or if there is some other cause which is acceptable to the Professorial Board for not immediately repeating the failed subject.

Restrictions and Definitions
11. (1) These rules do not apply to students enrolled in programs leading to a higher degree or graduate diploma.
(2) A subject is defined as a unit of instruction identified by a distinctive subject number.

Schedule A

(See First Year Rule 1, above)

Where the minimum requirement is half the program, this is defined as half the sum of the unit values of all the subjects in the program where the unit value for each subject in a course is defined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty/Board of Studies</th>
<th>Minimum Requirement</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Unit Values (UV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>3000-3220 One-session subjects: UV 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4190-4220 Two-session subjects: UV 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>3270, 3330 Elective subjects: UV 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3310-3320 Two-session subjects: UV 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3360-3380 All other subjects: UV 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3390-3395 All other subjects: appropriate UV*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>18 first level credit points</td>
<td>3400, 3410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>2 subjects</td>
<td>3430 (or their Science unit or Arts credit-point equivalent)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>Three subjects</td>
<td>3490-3595 FT in both sessions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3490-3595 PT in either session</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>3600-3750 One-session subjects: UV 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Half the program</td>
<td>4710-4790 Two-session subjects: UV 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Admission to Degree or Diploma

Students whose current program will enable them to complete all requirements for the degree or diploma, including industrial training where necessary, should lodge with the Registrar the form Application for Admission to Degree/Diploma and return it to the Registrar by the second Monday in May for the October ceremonies, and the first Tuesday in October for all other ceremonies. The forms are available from the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.

Students who have indicated on their enrolment form that they are potential graduands are forwarded an application form with their Enrolment Details form in September (or, in the case of students who expect to satisfy requirements at

*For details see the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.
the end of Session 1, with the form issued in April. Students who do not complete an application form will not graduate; students who do not return their application form by the due date will graduate at a later series of ceremonies.

Students enrolled in courses 3400, 3910 and 3970 who have completed an application form to graduate at the pass level and who then decide to proceed to an honours pass level and who then decide to proceed to an honours

requirements at the end of Session 1, or before 28 February for those completing requirements at the end of Session 2.

A list of graduands in Medicine who have applied for their degree is published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* in December.

A list of graduands other than Medicine who have applied for their degree/diploma and who expect to graduate in October is published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* on the second Wednesday in September.

A list of graduands other than Medicine who have applied for their degree/diploma and who expect to graduate in April/May the following year is published in *The Sydney Morning Herald* on the second Wednesday in March.

Students who are potential graduands and who wish to notify the Registrar of a change of address should submit an additional form *Final Year Students' Graduation: Change of Address*.

---

**Attendance at Classes**

Students are expected to be regular and punctual in attendance at all classes in the subjects in which they are enrolled. All applications for exemption from attendance at classes of any kind must be made in writing to the Registrar.

In the case of illness or of absence for some other unavoidable cause students may be excused by the Registrar for non-attendance at classes for a period of not more than one month or, on the recommendation of the Dean of the appropriate faculty, for a longer period.

---

**Absence from Classes**

Explanations of absences from classes, or requests for permission to be absent from forthcoming classes, should be addressed to the Registrar and, where applicable, should be accompanied by a medical certificate. If examinations or other forms of assessment have been missed, this should be stated in the application.

If students attend less than eighty per cent of their possible classes they may be refused final assessment.

---

**Confirmation of Enrolment Program** notices are sent to all students on 26 April and 13 September. It is not necessary to return these forms unless any of the information recorded is incorrect. Amended forms must be returned to the Student Records and Scholarships Office within fourteen days. Amendments notified after the closing date will not be accepted unless exceptional circumstances exist and approval is obtained from the Registrar. Amended forms returned to the Registrar will be acknowledged in writing within fourteen days.

---

**Release of Information to Third Parties**

The University treats results of assessment and information it receives from a student as confidential and will not reveal such information to third parties without the permission of the student except at the discretion of senior officers in circumstances considered of benefit to the student and when it is either impossible or impracticable to gain the student's prior permission. This happens rarely.

This policy is considered so important that it often involves officers of the University in very difficult situations, for example, when they must refuse to reveal the address of a student to parents or other relatives.

In spite of the policy, all students should be aware that students' addresses are eagerly sought by various commercial agents and that subterfuges of various kinds can be used to obtain them. From time to time, for example, people claiming to be from the University telephone students or their families and ask for information (usually another student's address) which is often given, unsuspectingly. There is evidence that this is a technique used by some commercial agents.

It would be generally helpful if students (and their families and friends) are cautious in revealing information, making it a practice to ask the name, position, and telephone extension of any caller claiming to be from the University and, if suspicious, returning the call to the extension given.

---

**Change of Address**

The Student Records and Scholarships Office of the Registrar's Division should be notified as soon as possible of any change of address. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (including results of assessment) going astray. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach students who have not given notice of their change of address.
Address Advice Forms are available at Faculty and School offices and from the Student Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery.

All communications from the University will be sent to the Session or Term address except when arrangements are made otherwise in the case of results of assessment (see Examinations: Availability of Results, earlier in this section). Change of Address Advice forms will be accepted up to Friday 26 November, except for final-year students wishing to change their Application for Admission for Degree/Diploma form. Changes to this form will be accepted up to a date four weeks before the student's graduation ceremony.

Ownership of Students' Work

The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

Notices

Official University notices are displayed on the noticeboards and students are expected to be acquainted with the notices which concern them. These boards are in the Biological Sciences Building, the Mathews Building, the Chancellery (lower ground floor), Central Lecture Block, Dalton Building (Chemistry), Main Building (Physics and Mining) and in the Western Grounds Area.

Parking within the University Grounds

A limited amount of parking is available on campus. Copies of the University's parking rules may be obtained on application to Room 240, the Chancellery.

Academic Dress

Information about the University's academic dress requirements may be obtained from the Alumni and Ceremonials Section, Room 148E, the Chancellery (phone extension 2998).

Further Information

Lost Property

All enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Superintendent on extension 3892 or to the Lost Property Office at the Union.

The Calendar

Please consult the Calendar for a more detailed account of the information contained in this section.

Ownership of Students' Work

The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

Vice-Chancellor's Official Welcome to New Students

All students initially enrolling in the University are officially welcomed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal at the following times:

Full-time Students
In the Faculties of Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Law:
Thursday 25 February 1982
11 am in the Clancy Auditorium

In the Faculties of Applied Science, Engineering, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science, and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics:
Friday 26 February 1982
11 am in the Clancy Auditorium

Part-time Students
All courses:
Thursday 25 February 1982
6.30 pm in the Clancy Auditorium

Meeting for Parents of New Students
Friday 26 February 1982
7.30 pm in the Clancy Auditorium
Faculty Information

Who to Contact

If you require advice about enrolment, degree requirements, progression within courses or any other general faculty matters contact one of the following:

Mrs S. Wiard, Administrative Assistant, Faculty of Arts
Room G1, Morven Brown Building. Extension 2248.

Dr I. D. Black, Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts
Room 370, Morven Brown Building. Extension 3251.

For information about the BA DipEd course program, contact:

Dr S. Smith, School of Education, extension 3170 or
Ms J. Wholohan, School of Education, extension 3483.

School of German Studies
Head of School
Professor J. Milfull

School of History
Head of School
Professor F. K. Crowley

School of History and Philosophy of Science
Head of School
Professor J. Ronayne

School of Philosophy
Head of School
Professor C. L. Hamblin

School of Political Science
Head of School
Professor D. McCallum

School of Russian
Acting Head of School
Professor F. K. Crowley
Dean, Faculty of Arts

For information and advice about subject content and requirements, contact the appropriate schools.

School of Drama
Head of School
Professor R. J. Jordan

School of English
Dr M. Chan

School of French
Head of School
Professor J. Chaussivert

School of Sociology
Head of School
Associate Professor L. Bryson

School of Spanish and Latin American Studies
Acting Head of School
Mr J. Stevenson

Important: As changes may be made to information provided in this handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.
Arts

Arts Subject Timetable

The timetable for Faculty of Arts subjects is normally published in a separate booklet. The booklet is available free of charge and may be collected from The Faculty of Arts Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building, during December/January.

Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

Faculty of Arts Library Facilities

Although any of the University Libraries may meet specific needs, staff and students of the Faculty of Arts are mainly served by the Social Sciences and Humanities Library and the Undergraduate Library.

The Social Sciences and Humanities Library

This library is designed to serve the specialized reference and research needs of staff, graduate students and senior undergraduate students.

All students are welcome to use the library and to borrow books from it. The main entrance to the Social Sciences and Humanities Library can be reached by taking the lift to Level 4 of the library building.

Social Sciences & Humanities Librarian Alan Walker

The Undergraduate Library

This library caters for the library needs of first and second year students and other groups where large numbers require mass teaching. It provides a reader education program and reader assistance service aimed at teaching students the basic principles of finding information.

Services of particular interest to undergraduates and academic staff are:

- The Open Reserve Section, housing books and other materials which are required reading.
- The Audio-Visual Section, containing cassette tapes, mainly lectures and other spoken word material. The Audio-Visual Section has wired study carrels and cassette players for student use.

Undergraduate Librarian Pat Howard

Historical Society

The Historical Society was formed to assist students of History to develop an interest in the subject outside their formal studies.

In pursuit of this objective the Society presents guest speakers, holds film showings and cocktail parties, and arranges other functions. It is hoped, this year, to expand the program to include as wide a variety of activities as possible to cater for the interests of as many students as possible.

All students and staff in the School of History are members of the Historical Society, and with the payment of a small activities fee qualify to attend social functions at either a reduced price or no charge at all.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW Historical Society, School of History, The University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

Dramsoc (University of NSW Dramatic Society)

Dramsoc is one of the oldest of the University Societies and in recent times has enjoyed a period of rapid growth. We hope to have a comprehensive program of plays, play-readings, and revues. We wish to encourage many active new members. For further information write to: Dramsoc, Box 227, The Union, University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington 2033.
The French Society
The main aim of the French Society is to afford students the opportunity of expressing their interests in French language and culture. This is being done presently through a wide range of social activities including dinners, wine and cheese soirees, films, a play production and so on. Possibilities for enjoying French language and culture are endless but depend on the initiative and motivation of students of the School.

The Society is also oriented to developing informal relations between students and staff. Frank discussion has helped establish in the School a friendly and informal atmosphere.

Pre-term enquiries should be addressed to the French Society through the School of French.

Socratic Society
The purpose of the Socratic Society is to promote discussion on controversial and intellectually stimulating topics.

The Society has no views, except that discussion is a good thing. Its members have a diversity of views and find that its seminars and meetings provide an excellent opportunity to express them.

Membership of the Society is not in any way limited to one School or Faculty and the matters discussed cover a very wide field. The Society organizes regular public meetings, private meetings and seminars.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Philosophy.

The English Society
Concerned to provide the opportunity for interesting discussions on all types of literature, the English Society, the literary society of the University, meets frequently during term, at intervals of a fortnight or less. With a predominantly student membership, the society engages in informal meetings, generally taking the form of a short paper followed by discussion. Wine and supper are provided at each meeting. Topics for papers are by no means confined to writers on the English syllabus, nor are speakers all drawn from the University of New South Wales.

Further information may be obtained from Dr P. F. Alexander (School of English), extension 2101.

The German Society
The German Society aims to provide an opportunity for students and members of staff with an interest in things German to meet each other and exchange views.

The Society organizes a varied program of film nights, dinners, excursions, talks, and other social gatherings.

Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the School of German Studies.

Scientia
Scientia is the Society of the School of History and Philosophy of Science. Its aims are to develop interest in history and philosophy of science, both in general and as an academic discipline, to further the unification of the sciences and the humanities, and to provide an opportunity for informal meetings of staff and students. Activities centre on a program of lectures by visiting speakers, and seminars at which members' papers are read and discussed.

Membership is open to all members of the University and is free to students enrolled in courses in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

The Geographical Society
It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organized by the Geographical Society. The Society is relatively new and is therefore open to new ideas and to people who are concerned with fostering an interest in the subject. Informal seminars are organized on subjects of interest to geographers.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

The Psychology Society
The Psychology Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology, and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students and staff. While psychology is one of the most popular subjects available to Arts students, many students have only a vague conception of psychology and are unsure where their courses will lead them.

One of the aims of the Psychology Society is to provide information relevant to these matters. In a large School it is difficult to develop contacts between students of different years and staff. The Society attempts to provide opportunities for such contact, to foster staff-student relations and to act in the interest of psychology students as a whole. Accordingly, we hope to provide staff-student luncheons, informal discussions and theatre parties. On the educational side there are film showings and occasional talks and seminars (eg on careers, course requirements, etc). An activities fee enables the committee to meet any of the finances needed to support its functions.
The Hispania Society

All students in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies (S.L.A.S.) are automatically members of the Hispania Society and membership is free. The Society is organized and run by the students of S.L.A.S. All years are represented on the executive committee, which is elected at the Annual General Meeting at the beginning of each academic year.

Room 218 of the Arts building is open as a Common Room to the students of the School and is used as the headquarters of the Society. Here students can practise Spanish conversation with native speakers or with other students. Notices about Hispania's activities are posted in the Common Room and on noticeboards around the Arts building.

Events last year included wine and cheese evenings, dinners at Spanish restaurants and visits to Spanish films.

The Sociology Society

Membership is open to all sociology students. The Society takes an active interest in promoting an avenue of approach to staff through student representation. Society delegates are also able to represent student opinion at school meetings. As well as the liaison work between students and staff the Society provides an opportunity for students to obtain help with course work in sociology. The Society also organizes social functions in the university for both students and staff, so that students are able to meet staff in a social atmosphere.

The Politics Club

The purpose of the Politics Club is to enable students to meet informally, for both social and intellectual purposes, outside the classroom. The Club organizes outings, social evenings, talks, debates, films and discussions. It seeks to promote greater contact among students with political interests, and with working journalists, practising politicians, political theorists, area specialists and other professional students of politics. All enquiries should be addressed to the Activities Secretary, School of Political Science.
Undergraduate Study

3400
Bachelor of Arts
Degree Course

The Faculty of Arts offers three kinds of BA degree courses: the BA degree course awarded at Pass level (normally requiring six sessions of study), the BA degree course awarded at Special Honours level, and the BA degree course awarded at General Honours level (both requiring two additional sessions of study). The Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts are set out later in this handbook, and their requirements must be fulfilled before the degree is awarded.

The BA degree course may be taken concurrently with the Diploma in Education course (see Course 3410 in this handbook). Combined courses in Arts/Law and in Arts/Engineering are also offered (see the handbooks of the Faculties of Law and Engineering).

The basic units of study in the Faculty, termed 'subjects', are offered at various levels. Subjects designed primarily for students in their first year of study are called Level I subjects, and subjects designed for their second and third years of study are called Upper Level subjects. Subjects at Level I and Upper Levels, and also Honours Level programs are offered in:

- Drama
- Economic History
- Economics
- English
- French
- Geography
- German Studies
- History
- History and Philosophy of Science
- Industrial Relations
- Mathematics (Pure and Applied)
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology
- Spanish and Latin American Studies
- Statistics

Other subjects offered include Applied Geology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics, Russian and Law. See the section of this handbook entitled Subject Descriptions for further information about subjects offered.

The Credit Point System

A session-length subject normally carries 6 credit points. Some schools of the Faculty offer Full Year (two session) subjects and other subjects which vary from the norm in the number of credit points they carry. For the award of the BA degree, the minimum number of credit points required is:

- BA awarded at pass level: 108 points
- BA awarded at Special Honours level: 108, plus Honours level program
- BA awarded at General Honours level: 144 points

There are limits upon the number of credit points obtained in studying Level I subjects which may be counted as part of the degree program. For the BA degree course awarded at Pass level and BA degree course awarded at General Honours level the limit is 60. For the BA degree course awarded at Special Honours level the limit is 48.

Many subjects have prerequisites and/or co-requisites. A prerequisite for a subject must have been completed before enrolment in that subject. A co-requisite must be taken concurrently with the subject, unless already completed. See Table of Subjects for the credit point values of subjects, the levels at which they are offered, and their prerequisites.
Major Sequences

Under the Rules for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, candidates must complete at least one Major sequence. A 'Major' is a sequence in one School of subjects carrying at least 36 credit points, including no more than 12 in Level I subjects. (In some cases, related subjects in other Schools may count towards a Major sequence.) In addition to the Major-sequence, candidates must obtain at least 54 credit points, including at least 18 Upper Level points, in a School or Schools other than the School in which the Major is taken.

Although only one Major is required, it is quite possible and common for students to complete two Major sequences. Most students prefer to keep their options open by satisfying the Level I requirements for Major sequences in at least two Schools. For details of Major sequences, see each School's entry in the Table of Subjects.

### Examples

1. **Student decides to Major in School A, and to take some subjects in Schools B, C, D and E:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>School A</th>
<th>School B</th>
<th>School C</th>
<th>School D</th>
<th>School E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>A1 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>C1 (6)</td>
<td>D1 (6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>A2 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>C2 (6)</td>
<td>D2 (6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>B1 (12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>A3 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>C3 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>A4 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>C4 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>B2 (12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>A5 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E1 (6)</td>
<td>E2 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>A6 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Student decides to Major in both Schools G and H, and to take some subjects in the Schools J and K:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>School G</th>
<th>School H</th>
<th>School J</th>
<th>School K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>H1 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>J1 (6)</td>
<td>K1 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>H2 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>J2 (6)</td>
<td>K2 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td>G1 (12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>G2 (4)</td>
<td>H3 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>K3 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>G3 (4)</td>
<td>H4 (6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>K4 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td>G4 (4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3 continued next page

Programs

Students enrol in subjects a year at a time, but should plan in general terms their overall degree programs and carefully review them before each annual enrolment. Enrolment for both sessions in each calendar year is completed prior to the commencement of Session 1, but enrolment for Session 2 subjects may subsequently be varied. (Students who in Session 1 fail to complete a prerequisite for a Session 2 subject must, of course, amend their enrolment for Session 2.) Students in their first year of study must enrol for at least 12 and not more than 24 credit points in each session. In subsequent years, students may not enrol for more than 24 credit points in each session.

1. **Pass Degree**

   See Rules Governing the Award of the Bachelor of Arts Degree, 1.-12.

Many programs leading to the degree are possible. The following are examples only. A1, B1, C1 etc stand for subjects; the bracketed number indicates credit point values:
(2) Student decides to Major in both Schools G and H, and to take some subjects in the Schools J and K: (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>School G</th>
<th>School H</th>
<th>School J</th>
<th>School K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>G5(4)</td>
<td>H5(6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>G6(4)</td>
<td>H6(2)</td>
<td>H7(4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td>G7(4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Student decides to Major in School L, and to take some subjects in Schools M, N, P and R:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>School L</th>
<th>School M</th>
<th>School N</th>
<th>School P</th>
<th>School R</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>M1(6)</td>
<td>N1(6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>M2(6)</td>
<td>N2(6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td></td>
<td>L1(12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N3(3)</td>
<td>N4(3)</td>
<td>P1(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N5(3)</td>
<td>N6(3)</td>
<td>P2(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L2(12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R1(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>R2(6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>L3(12)</td>
<td>L4(12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Special Honours Degree

See Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, 1.-17. For details of prerequisites for Honours Level, see each School's entry in the Table of Subjects.

A student wishing to study for the award of a degree at Special Honours level should consult the School or Schools concerned, preferably before enrolling in the second year of study. (This is essential in the case of a student wishing to enrol in a Combined Honours Degree program.)

A typical program for the Degree at Special Honours level is:

Sessions 1 and 2: 48 Level I credit points, usually including 12 credit points in the School or in each of the Schools in which Honours are to be taken.

Sessions 3 to 6: at least 60 Upper Level credit points, including the prerequisite subjects for entry to Honours Level in the School or Schools concerned and including at least 18 credit points in another School or Schools.

Sessions 7 and 8: Honours Level program in the School or Schools concerned.

3. General Honours Degree

See Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, 1.-12. and 18.-21.

Students may apply to study for the award of a degree at General Honours level after obtaining 108 credit points under Rules 10.-12, including at least 30 credit points in Upper Level subjects in which the student has achieved Credit grades or better*.

The programs for students studying for the award of the degree at General Honours level are therefore in Sessions 1-6, as for the Pass Degree. In Sessions 7 and 8, students are required to complete, at Credit grade or better*, Upper Level subjects carrying at least 36 credit points. The choice of subjects must be approved in advance by the Faculty. Application should be made to the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty.

*All students are assessed on the following scale of grades: Fail, Pass, Credit, Distinction, High Distinction.
Undergraduate Study

3410
Bachelor of Arts
Diploma in Education
Degree Course

The concurrent course in Arts/Education leads either to the award of the pass degree, requiring four years of study, or to the award of the Honours degree, requiring five years of study. The Arts component of the course, for pass or Honours degrees, is equivalent to corresponding programs leading to the award of the degree of BA at Pass or Honours level.

Arts Component

Pass Degree

1. Students must complete subjects to the value of at least 108 credit points in accordance with the Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (see later in this handbook).

2. The 108 credit points must include an approved major sequence of at least 36 credit points in one of the Schools listed in Table 1 below, and a sequence of at least 24 credit points in another of these Schools:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drama*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See 5. under Education Component below.

For the remaining 48 credit points required for the Pass degree, students may choose any combination of subjects that meets Faculty of Arts requirements.

See Table of Subjects in this handbook for credit point values of subjects and for details of approved major sequences.

3. As part of the first year program students must enrol in one, and are strongly advised to enrol in two of the following subjects, which are prerequisites to available teaching methods (See 2. below under Education Component).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students wishing to take either Spanish or Russian as a teaching method may do so only with French or German as the other teaching method subject. Spanish and Russian methods are not available in the School of Education until Year 3, so these students must enrol in French or German in Year 1.

4. Students are strongly advised to enrol in a 48 credit point program in Year 1.

5. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree at Special Honours level must further complete:

(1) any additional subjects required as prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program in the School concerned (for details, see Table of Subjects), and
(2) in their fifth year of study, an approved Honours level program in the School concerned.

6. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at combined Special Honours level may, after consultation with the schools concerned, submit a program of study for the third, fourth and fifth years of study for approval by the Management Committee.

### Education Program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
<th>Days per Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>58.602</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.652</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.612</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>58.603</td>
<td>1½</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.653</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.613</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>58.604</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.654</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.614</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The subjects are grouped as follows:

- Theory of Education: 58.602, 58.603, 58.604
- Arts Curriculum and Instruction: 58.652, 58.653, 58.654
- Teaching Practice: 58.612, 58.613, 58.614

### Honours in Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Hours per Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>58.693</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>58.694</td>
<td>1½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>58.695</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>58.699</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Undergraduate Study

Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass Degree, or as a Special Honours Degree in one or in two school(s), or as a general Honours Degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class I, Class II in two Divisions, and Class III.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognized concurrent courses.

3. In each of the first and second sessions of study, a student must enrol in subjects carrying no less than 12 and no more than 24 credit points. In subsequent sessions a student may not enrol in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
   (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 36 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at the University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s) that equivalent pre-requisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who passes all subjects prescribed for the first six sessions of the course (including the correct sequence of Arts subjects) shall be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Arts at Pass level. Any such student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Bachelor of Arts degree at Special Honours level must complete such additional work as may be prescribed by the Head(s) of School(s) concerned and approved by Faculty.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the Degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 108 credit points in subjects listed in the Table of Subjects.
11. The 108 credit points shall include:
(1) no less than 36 and no more than 60 credit points obtained in Level I subjects,
(2) no more than 12 Level I credit points obtained in any one school or department,
(3) no less than 36 credit points, including no more than 12 Level I credit points, in one of the approved Major sequences listed in the Table of Subjects,
(4) at least 54 credit points, including no less than 18 Upper Level credit points, obtained in schools or departments other than the School or Department in which the Major sequence is taken.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

Special Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Degree at Special Honours level must have obtained in accordance with Rules 1.-12. no less than 108 credit points, including no more than 48 obtained in Level I subjects, and have satisfied the prerequisites for Honours level in the School or Schools concerned.

14. In the seventh and eighth sessions of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned.

15. A student wishing to proceed to the award of the Combined Special Honours level degree in two schools shall normally be required to undertake a program in the Sessions 3 to 6 of study consisting of 18 credit points in each of the schools concerned (in special circumstances, a student may be permitted by Faculty to enrol in additional subjects). In Sessions 7 and 8 of study, the student shall complete a program approved by Faculty consisting of half the Honours level program in each School and any other work which the Heads of Schools concerned may jointly require.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass level may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at Special Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if during their studies for the Pass level degree they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the School or Schools concerned.

17. If a candidate for the award of the Degree at Special Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass Degree.

General Honours Degree

18. A student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Degree at General Honours level must have obtained no less than 108 credit points in accordance with Rules 1.-12. above, and have passed with grades of Credit or better Upper Level subjects carrying no less than 30 credit points.

19. In Sessions 7 and 8 of study, the student shall complete a program approved by Faculty consisting of Upper Level subjects carrying no less than 36 credit points, and pass all subjects in the program with grades of Credit or better.

20. Faculty shall determine the class of honours to be awarded on the basis of the candidate's overall academic record.

21. If the candidate for the award of the Degree at General Honours level fails to obtain grades of Credit in the General Honours program he/she may proceed to graduation with the award of the Degree at Pass level.
Undergraduate Study

3420
Bachelor of Social Science
Degree Course

The Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) is a course designed to be of special interest to students wishing to pursue careers in research, teaching, social planning and social administration. It enables students to gain a broad view of social issues, and introduces them to a diversity of social data. The course aims to combine depth and breadth by requiring students to undertake a range of studies and to complete compulsory subjects in the theories and methods of the various social sciences.

Students are required to complete a major sequence in each of two of the following Schools or Departments: Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Statistics. Subsidiary subjects may be chosen from those offered in the Bachelor of Arts degree course; in special circumstances, students may be permitted to include subjects from other faculties not offered to Arts students. They must, in the course of their studies, acquire adequate training in statistics (see Rule 6. below); subjects currently available which fulfil this requirement are listed below.

The attention of students enrolled, or proposing to enrol, in the BSocSc course is drawn to the prerequisite requirements for entry to the second year compulsory subject 60.200. The Nature of Social Enquiry (see subject description later in this handbook under Faculty of Arts subjects).

The table below shows a typical course plan over a four year period and should be read in conjunction with the rules for the award of the degree.

### Bachelor of Social Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Major Sequences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject A 12 Level 1 credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>Subject A 12 Upper Level credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Subject A 12 Upper Level credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>60.400 Research Project and associated seminars</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science may be awarded as a Pass Degree or as an Honours Degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class I and Class II in two Divisions.

2. No student may enrol in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognized concurrent courses.

3. A student may not enrol in any one session in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
   (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
   (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
   (3) pass any prescribed examinations.

6. A student must complete subjects to the value of no fewer than 132 credit points from the subjects listed in the Table of Subjects for the Bachelor of Arts degree over at least eight sessions of study. The subjects chosen must, in the opinion of the Social Science Degree Committee, include adequate training in Statistics.

7. The 132 credit points shall include:
   (1) 48 Level I credit points obtained in the candidate’s first year of study. Of these, 12 (or in the case of Industrial Relations 6) shall be obtained, at Credit grade or better, in each of two of the following: Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics;
   (2) no fewer than 48 Upper Level credit points obtained by completing approved major sequences in two of the Schools or Departments listed in (1) above*;
   (3) no more than 12 Level I and 36 Upper Level credit points obtained in any one School or Department;
   (4) 12 Upper Level credit points obtained in the subject 60.200 The Nature of Social Enquiry during the second year of study;
   (5) 12 Upper Level credit points obtained in the subject 60.300 Research Methods during the third year of study;
   (6) in addition to the requirements in Rule 7. (2) above, no fewer than 12 Upper Level credit points in any of the Schools or Departments listed in Rule 7. (1) above*.

8. Subjects offered by other Faculties may, with the permission of the Degree Committee, also be counted towards the degree. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

9. In addition to the 132 credit points prescribed, a student must complete the subject 60.400 Research Project and Associated Seminars. This project shall normally be commenced in the third year and completed in the fourth and final year of study.

10. Faculty may consider the award of the Pass degree of Bachelor of Arts to a student who, over at least six sessions of study, has obtained no less than 108 credit points in accordance with Rule 7. (1)-(6).

11. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 36 credit points at another university and to count these subjects towards the degree, except in the case of subjects offered at the University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant’s program for the degree.

12. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BSocSc degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s) that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant’s program for the degree.
13. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Social Science Degree Committee, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

Details of the compulsory subjects in the BScsocSc degree appear in the Subject Descriptions section of this handbook under Faculty of Arts.

†Subjects recognized by the Degree Committee as providing adequate training in statistics:

10.311A and 10.311B Theory of Statistics II
10.321 Statistics SA
10.331 Statistics SS
12.512 Research Methods II
15.421 Quantitative Methods B
15.422 Introduction to Economic Statistics
15.413 Econometrics A
15.685 Introduction to Econometric History plus 15.695 Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis
16.711 Quantitative Methods I (Health Admin)
27.380 Advanced Geographic Methods
45.101 Biometry
53.012 and 53.022 Methods of Social Investigation A and B
53.033 and 53.043 Special Topics in Anthropology A and B

*The subjects 64.2100, 64.2101, 64.2102, 64.2103 and 64.2104 offered by the School of German Studies may also be taken by students to satisfy the requirements of Rules 7.02 and 7.06.

*With the permission of the Degree Committee, students may substitute sections of the Honours Level programs in the Schools or Departments concerned for these Upper Level subjects.
Undergraduate Study
Bachelor of Arts Degree

Table of Subjects

The following is a list of subjects, arranged alphabetically by subject discipline, which are available for study in the Faculty of Arts. The list shows details of prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions (subjects which cannot be taken in addition to the subject listed) as well as the number of credit points allotted to each subject and the session(s) when it is taught. The amount of class contact time per week for each subject (in lectures, tutorials, practicals) is shown in the column headed CCH (class contact hours).

At the end of each School's Table of Subjects there is information on major sequence progression (except for those Schools where it is not possible to take a major sequence within the Faculty of Arts). Prerequisites for entry to fourth year honours programs are also listed here, and again in detail in the Subject Description section later in this handbook.

Information Key
The following is the key to the information supplied about each subject in the table below: F (Full year, i.e. both sessions); S1 (Session 1); S2 (Session 2); SS (single session, i.e. one only); II, III, U (Upper Level); H (Honours Level); CCH (Class contact hours); CR (Credit grade); DN (Distinction grade).

HSC Exam Prerequisites
Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range refer to the 1978 and subsequent Examinations.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or who hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate school on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

### Applied Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.110</td>
<td>Earth Materials and Processes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Preparatory Year of Science at HSC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.120</td>
<td>Earth Environments and Dynamics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>25.110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Applied Geology (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CGH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.221</td>
<td>Earth Materials II***</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25.211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.212</td>
<td>Earth Environments I†</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>25.120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.223</td>
<td>Earth Physics**</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Field work of up to 2 days.
**Field work of up to 4 days.
***Field work of up to 1 day.
****Field work of up to 8 days.
†Field work of up to 5 days.

## Biology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.031</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.021</td>
<td>Biology of Higher Organisms</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.012</td>
<td>Gen. Ecology</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.101</td>
<td>Introductory Genetics</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.111</td>
<td>Flowering Plants</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.112</td>
<td>Plant Taxonomy*</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>43.111</td>
<td>43.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.131</td>
<td>Fungi and Man</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.132</td>
<td>Mycology and Plant Pathology</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>43.131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.162</td>
<td>The Plant Kingdom*</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>43.111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.101</td>
<td>Biometry</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.201</td>
<td>Invert. Zoology</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.301</td>
<td>Vert. Zoology</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17.031 and 17.021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These subjects alternate each year. 43.112 is given in 1982.
**No more than 24 credit points may be chosen from this list.
## Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.111</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry††</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSC Exam Percentile Range Required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.121</td>
<td>Chemistry IA</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.111 or 2.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.131</td>
<td>Chemistry IB</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.111 or 2.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.141</td>
<td>Chemistry IM††</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.111 or 2.121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.002A</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.121 or 2.141, 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021B and 10.021C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.002B</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>For S1 or S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.131 or 2.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.002D</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.121 and 2.131 or 2.141, 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021B and 10.021C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.042C</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2.121 and 2.131 or 2.141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

††Excluding attendance at a five-day field program.

†††Students who have passed 2.121 or 2.131 may not enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. A student enrolled in 2.111 must pass 2.111 before proceeding to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.

## Computer Science†††

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.611</td>
<td>Computing I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>As for 10.001</td>
<td>10.001 or 10.011</td>
<td>6.600, 6.620, 6.021D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.621</td>
<td>Computing II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.611* and 10.001 or 10.011</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.620, 6.021D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.631</td>
<td>Assembler Programming and Digital Logic</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.621* or 6.620*§ 6.021D*</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.021E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.641</td>
<td>Programming I</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.621* or 6.620*§ 6.021D*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Computer Science (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.633</td>
<td>Data Bases and Networks</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.641*</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.642</td>
<td>Programming II</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.641*</td>
<td></td>
<td>14.605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.646</td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.621*§ or 6.620* or 6.021D*, one of 10.311A, 10.321A, 10.301, 10.331, 45.101 or equivalent§§</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.649</td>
<td>Computing Practice</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>†</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.641*</td>
<td>6.633 or 6.643 or 6.647</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Sequence

A major in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts consists of 10.001 (or 10.011), 6.611, 6.621 or 6.620, 6.631, 6.641 and at least 16 Level III Computer Science credit points.

*Pass Credent result not a sufficient prerequisite.
**From 1983.
†Not offered in 1982.
‡Can only be counted with at least 3 other Computer Science level II subjects.
§Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student’s performance in first year enrolment subject to the consent of the Head of the Department.
§§Students completing 6.600 at a grade of Credit or better may be admitted to undertake this subject with permission.
¶¶May be taken as a co-requisite in 1982.

Drama

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57.401</td>
<td>The Nature of Theatre</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.123</td>
<td>Play in Performance I to 1600</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>57.401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.124</td>
<td>Play in Performance II to 1900</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>57.123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.134</td>
<td>Drama and Television</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.138</td>
<td>From Literature to Film</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td>64.2105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.139</td>
<td>Film</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Drama (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57.145</td>
<td>Australian Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.146</td>
<td>Theatre Arts in Education</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.150</td>
<td>Puppetry</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.155</td>
<td>Radio Drama†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.156</td>
<td>Classical French Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.161</td>
<td>Film I</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.162</td>
<td>Film II</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.402</td>
<td>Dramatic Criticism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>57.401 (at Credit level or better)</td>
<td>57.123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.403</td>
<td>Stage, Style and Structure I</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>57.402 (at Credit level or better)</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.404</td>
<td>Stage, Style and Structure II</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>57.403 (at Credit level or better)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.405</td>
<td>Stage, Style and Structure III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>57.404 (at Credit level or better)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.406</td>
<td>The Comédie Française: 300 Years of Tradition</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td>56.320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.501</td>
<td>Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.502</td>
<td>The Uses of Drama</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.503</td>
<td>Drama in the Community</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.507</td>
<td>Contemporary Theatre: British and American</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.508</td>
<td>Dramatic Principles of Music Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.509</td>
<td>Contemporary Theatre: Eastern European</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.526</td>
<td>Drama Honours</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>57.404 and 57.405 (at Credit level or better)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.536</td>
<td>Documentary Drama and Documentary Film</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>57.124</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Sequence

This will consist of no less than 36 credit points made up of:

- **Year I**
  - 57.401 The Nature of Theatre (12 CP)

- **Year II**
  - 57.123 Play in Performance I (6 CP)
  - 57.124 Play in Performance II (6 CP)

- **Year III**
  - At least two Upper Level subjects of those offered in a given year (12 CP)
### Special Honours Entry

Qualifications for entry to fourth year are determined by the School. The minimum requirements, however, are that students must have obtained 60 credit points and have passed all subjects in the School together with their components at Credit grade or better.

In addition, students are required to have completed the following program:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>57.401 (12 CP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>57.123, 57.124, 57.402, 57.403 (18 CP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>57.404, 57.405 as well as any three other Upper Level subjects (30 CP)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts, 3. General Honours Degree.

---

**Economic History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>When</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.6026</td>
<td>Pre-Industrial Europe</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3½ 2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6426</td>
<td>European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3½ 15.6026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6016</td>
<td>The Making of Modern Economic Society</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 and S2</td>
<td>3½ 2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6116</td>
<td>Australian Economic Development in the 20th Century</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 and S2</td>
<td>3½ As for 15.6016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Economic History (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.6226</td>
<td>American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.6326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6626</td>
<td>Economic and Social Change in the United States since the Civil War</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.6226</td>
<td>15.6726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6926</td>
<td>Theories and Models in Economic History</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.6426 or 15.6016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6036</td>
<td>Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011 or 15.6426 or 15.6116 or 15.6626</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6236</td>
<td>The Transformation of the Japanese Economy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.6016 or 15.6426</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6436</td>
<td>British Imperialism in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.6016 or 15.6426 or 51.511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6536</td>
<td>The Industrial Revolution in Britain</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6556</td>
<td>Capitalism and Slavery</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.6016 or 15.6426 or 51.511</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6636</td>
<td>Economic Change in Modern India 1750-1950**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6656</td>
<td>German Economy and Society since 1850</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6736</td>
<td>Economic Change in Modern China 1700-1949</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6836</td>
<td>The Economic History of Russia since 1861</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011 or 15.6926</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6956</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.7036</td>
<td>The Origins of Modern Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.7136</td>
<td>Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.7036 or 15.011 or 15.6926</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.7536</td>
<td>Science, Society and Economic Development**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Economic History (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.7456</td>
<td>Government and Economy in the 20th Century</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011 or 15.6016 or 15.6116 or 15.6026</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.7436</td>
<td>The Economic History of Urbanization</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6326</td>
<td>American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9*</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15.6226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6726</td>
<td>Economic and Social Change in the United States since the Civil War (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9*</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.6326</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.6626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6136</td>
<td>Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9*</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.011 or 15.6426 or 15.6116 or 15.6626</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.6036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6336</td>
<td>The Transformation of the Japanese Economy (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9*</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.011 or 15.6926 or 15.6016 or 15.6426</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.6236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.6856</td>
<td>Introduction to Econometric History**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9*</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.6016 or 15.6426</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.7046</td>
<td>Economic History IV</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Sequence
6 subjects comprising 36 credit points (minimum).

Special Honours Entry
A total of 54 credit points (minimum) - 60 credit points (maximum) is required to progress to the 4th year Honours program.

These are as follows:
1. \((15.6026 + 15.6426)\) or \((15.6016 + 15.6116)\) = 12 credit points.
2. \((15.6926 + \text{one other 6 credit point subject})\) or \((15.001 + 15.011)\) = 12 credit points.
3. At least two of the following: 15.6326*, 15.6726*, 15.6136*, 15.6336*, 15.6656* = 18 credit points.
4. Two other subjects = 12-18 credit points.

General Honours Entry
See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.001</td>
<td>Microeconomics I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SI</td>
<td>15.001</td>
<td>2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.011</td>
<td>Macroeconomics I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.043</td>
<td>Marxian Political Economy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.062</td>
<td>Economics IID</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.072</td>
<td>Economics IIE</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.092</td>
<td>Post-Keynesian Political Economy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.053</td>
<td>Economics of Developing Countries</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.093</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.072 or 15.012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.123</td>
<td>Regional and Urban Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.062 or 15.052 plus 15.072 or 15.012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.203</td>
<td>Japanese Economic Policy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.082</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.062 or 15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.083</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.163</td>
<td>Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.402 or 15.421 plus 15.072 or 15.012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.103</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.213</td>
<td>Japanese International Economic Relations</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.011 plus co-requisites 15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.012</td>
<td>Microeconomics II (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.011** plus HSC Maths*</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.052</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.011** plus HSC Maths*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.153</td>
<td>Microeconomics III (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.012**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.013</td>
<td>Macroeconomics III (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.052** plus 15.421 or 15.412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.173</td>
<td>Economic Thought and Methodology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.652**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.113</td>
<td>International Economics (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.012** plus 15.402 or 15.421 or 15.412</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.101</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S3</td>
<td>3V</td>
<td>Excluded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Economics (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CGH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.402</td>
<td>Introduction to Economic Statistics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15.011 plus HSC Maths*</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.411</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods A §§</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 and 3½</td>
<td>S2††</td>
<td>2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) or 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100)</td>
<td>15.001</td>
<td>10.001, 15.401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.416</td>
<td>Applied Business Statistics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.421</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.412</td>
<td>Quantitative Economic Techniques A §§</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10.001 or 15.421</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.421</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods B §§</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 and 3½</td>
<td>S2††</td>
<td>15.411 or 10.001</td>
<td>15.011</td>
<td>15.402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.422</td>
<td>Quantitative Economic Techniques B §§</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>15.412</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.044</td>
<td>Economics Honours (Arts)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>See below for Honours entry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Sequence

To major in Economics a student must obtain at least 39 credit points in Economics subjects including 15.103 International Economics or 15.113 International Economics (Honours), 15.052 Macroeconomics II (Honours) or 15.062 Economics IID, and 15.072 Economics III or 15.012 Microeconomics II (Honours) and must also pass 15.402 Introduction to Economic Statistics or 15.421 Quantitative Methods B since one or other of these subjects is a pre-requisite for 15.103 and 15.113.

### Special Honours Entry

Not less than 51 credit points in Economics subjects and including the following subjects:

- 15.001, 15.011
- 15.012, 15.052, 15.113
- 15.013, 15.153, 15.173

with an average grade of Credit or better in the Upper Level subjects.

Note: either 15.421 or 15.412 is also required as a prerequisite for 15.113. Students are strongly recommended to include 15.412 and 15.422 in their programs.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

*With a result as set out below or an equivalent Mathematics qualification:

- **Unit:**
  - 2 unit Mathematics: top 60 per cent
  - 3 unit Mathematics: top 90 per cent
  - 4 unit Mathematics: top 100 per cent

**At Credit grade or better, but this requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Economics if students have obtained a good pass grade.

††These subjects are single session subjects and may be taken in either S1 or S2 if the prerequisites (where they apply) are satisfied.

§§For the purpose of BA Rule 11. (3) these subjects are regarded as distinct from Economics subjects.
### English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50.511</td>
<td>English IA</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.521</td>
<td>English IB</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50.511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.512</td>
<td>English IIA</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.522</td>
<td>English IIB</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.552</td>
<td>Australian Literature 1890-1920</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.562</td>
<td>Modern Australian Literature</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.511 or 50.521 or by special permission</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.513</td>
<td>English IIIA</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.512 or 50.532</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.532</td>
<td>English IIC</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.511(CR) or 50.521(CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.512, 50.522, 50.552, 50.562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.533</td>
<td>English IIIC</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>50.532(CR)</td>
<td>50.513</td>
<td>50.522, 50.552, 50.562, 50.534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.534</td>
<td>English IIID</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50.522</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.514</td>
<td>English IVA (Literature)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.513(CR) and 50.533(CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.524</td>
<td>English IVB (Language)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>50.513(CR) and 50.533(CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>50.514</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Sequence**

50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB; followed by 50.512 English IIA (or 50.532 English IIC); followed by 50.513 English IIIA; or 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB; followed by 50.522 English IIB (or 50.532 English IIC); followed by 50.534 English IIID.

**Special Honours Entry**

50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB; followed by 50.532 English IIC; followed by 50.533 English IIIC; followed by 50.514 English IVA or 50.524 English IVB.

**General Honours Entry**

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

*Not available in 1982.*
### Faculty of Arts: Russian Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60.101</td>
<td>Russian Literature I</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.102</td>
<td>Russian Literature II</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.103</td>
<td>Russian Literature III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.104</td>
<td>Russian Literature IV</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.105</td>
<td>Russian Literature V</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 unit or 3 unit Russian at HSC or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.106</td>
<td>Russian Literature VI</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 unit or 3 unit Russian at HSC or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.107</td>
<td>Russian Literature VII</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 unit or 3 unit Russian at HSC or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>†</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not available in 1982.
†These exclusions apply to students undertaking certain Upper Level subjects within the School of Russian. Consult the School of Russian for advice.

### Faculty of Arts: Bachelor of Social Science*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>60.200</td>
<td>The Nature of Social Enquiry</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>see under Rules for BSoSc earlier in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.300</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>60.200</td>
<td>60.400 in S2 only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60.400</td>
<td>Research Project and Associated Seminars</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>60.300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These subjects may be undertaken only by students enrolled in the BSoSc degree (course 3420))

### French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56.501</td>
<td>French IA – Introductory French</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.510</td>
<td>French IB – Bridging Subject</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.511</td>
<td>Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5-6</td>
<td>See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>When Offered</td>
<td>GCH</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Co-requisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.521</td>
<td>French Language†</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.201</td>
<td>French IIA – Intermediate French</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>56.501*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.520</td>
<td>French IIB</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>56.511 Stream B, 56.501(DN)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.202</td>
<td>Language</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.511 Streams C &amp; D, 56.511 Stream B(DN)</td>
<td>At least two of the following: 56.203, 56.204, 56.205, 56.206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.203</td>
<td>The Literature of the Enlightenment</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 56.202</td>
<td>56.202 (or 56.204 for Francophone students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.204</td>
<td>Language and Social History A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 56.202</td>
<td>56.202 (nil for Francophone students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.205</td>
<td>Romantic Literature</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 56.202</td>
<td>56.202 (or 56.206 for Francophone students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.206</td>
<td>Language and Social History B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 56.202</td>
<td>56.202 (nil for Francophone students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.207</td>
<td>The 'Philosophes'</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CR in 56.501 or 56.511 Stream B</td>
<td>56.201 or 56.520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.208</td>
<td>The Romantic Movement</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.207</td>
<td>56.201 or 56.520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.209</td>
<td>18th Century Drama</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CR in 56.511 Streams C or D or in 56.511 Stream B</td>
<td>56.202 (or 56.204 for Francophone students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.210</td>
<td>19th Century Novel</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.209</td>
<td>56.202 (or 56.206 for Francophone students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.301</td>
<td>Syntax and Stylistics A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.202 or CR in 56.201</td>
<td>56.201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.302</td>
<td>Advanced Language Studies A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.202 or 56.201*</td>
<td>56.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.303</td>
<td>Political Theatre</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.202 or 56.201*</td>
<td>56.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.304</td>
<td>Maghrebian Novel</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.202 or 56.201*</td>
<td>56.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.305</td>
<td>Socio-political aspects of France since 1870</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.202 or 56.201*</td>
<td>56.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.306</td>
<td>Montaigne</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.202 or 56.201*</td>
<td>56.301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.307</td>
<td>Rabelais and 16th Century Civilization</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.202 or 56.201*</td>
<td>56.301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### French (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>56.308</td>
<td>16th Century Poetry</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.202 or 56.201*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.309</td>
<td>Linguistics A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.202 or 56.201*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.310</td>
<td>Syntax and Stylistics B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.301</td>
<td>56.310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.311</td>
<td>Advanced Language Studies B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.312</td>
<td>Surrealism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.313</td>
<td>'idées nouvelles'</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.314</td>
<td>Popular Novel</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.315</td>
<td>Classical Tragedy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.316</td>
<td>17th Century Comedy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.317</td>
<td>17th Century Prose</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.318</td>
<td>Poetry</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.319</td>
<td>Linguistics B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.320</td>
<td>The 'Comédie Francaise' - 300 Years of Tradition**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2-3</td>
<td>As for 56.301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.321</td>
<td>Introduction to Research Methods</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Credit grade or better in at least 3 second year subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56.401</td>
<td>French Honours</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Sequence**

At least 39 credit points including 12 Level I credit points and at least 27 Upper Level credit points.

**Special Honours Entry**

At least 60 credit points including 12 Level I credit points gained from either 56.501 or 56.511 at Level I plus at least 48 Upper Level credit points gained from second and third year subjects. Further information is available from the School Secretary.

**General Honours Entry**

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

---

*With the permission of the Head of the School.
**This subject is offered in collaboration with the School of Drama. Students attempting Honours in Drama who wish to study this subject should consult the School of Drama Table of Subjects for prerequisites.
†This is a terminating subject.
## Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.801</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Geography</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4½*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.802</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Geography</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4½**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.811</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4½†</td>
<td>27.801</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.812</td>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4½†</td>
<td>27.802</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.813</td>
<td>Geographic Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.814</td>
<td>Geographic Field Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.824</td>
<td>Spatial Population Analysis††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.825</td>
<td>Urban Activity Systems††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.826</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Development††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.827</td>
<td>Environment and Behaviour††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.860</td>
<td>Landform Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.862</td>
<td>Australian Environment and Natural Resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.863</td>
<td>Ecosystems and Man††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.880</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Methods</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.834</td>
<td>Spatial Population Analysis (Advanced)††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.835</td>
<td>Urban Activity Systems (Advanced)††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.836</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Development (Advanced)††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.837</td>
<td>Environment and Behaviour (Advanced)††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.870</td>
<td>Landform Studies (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.872</td>
<td>Australian Environment and Natural Resources (Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.873</td>
<td>Ecosystems and Man (Advanced)††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Geography (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.890</td>
<td>Thesis and Associated</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27.894 or 27.895 or 27.893</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seminars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.893</td>
<td>Honours Physical</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three units each having a credit point rating of</td>
<td>27.890</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9 (GR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.894</td>
<td>Honours Urban</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27.890</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.895</td>
<td>Honours Social</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27.890</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Geography††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Sequence

Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) plus at least 24 Upper Level credit points normally including 27.2813 and 27.2814.

Special Honours Entry

See under Approved Sequences in Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

*Two field tutorials, equivalent to sixteen tutorial hours, are a compulsory part of the subject.
**Includes a compulsory field excursion equivalent to eight hours' tutorials.
†A two-day field tutorial, equivalent to sixteen tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.
‡Subject to availability of staff. Check with School Office.
§Three days field work, equivalent to twenty-four tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.

German Studies

1. German Language, Literature and Civilization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64.1000</td>
<td>Introductory</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-50) or 2 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-50) or 2 unit A German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-80) or 2 unit Z German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-90)</td>
<td>64.1003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.1001</td>
<td>Introductory</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>64.1003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.1002</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) or 2 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) or 2 unit A German (at HSC Exam percentile range 81-100) or 2 unit Z German (at HSC Exam percentile range 91-100)</td>
<td>64.1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.1003</td>
<td>Introduction to</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 64.1002</td>
<td>64.1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German Literature and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Civilization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# German Studies (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64.2000</td>
<td>Intermediate German B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.1000 or 64.1001</td>
<td>64.2001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2001</td>
<td>Introduction to German Literature and Civilization</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>64.1000 or 64.1001</td>
<td>64.2000 or 64.2002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2002</td>
<td>Advanced German A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.1002 or 64.2000 or with special permission 64.1001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2003</td>
<td>German Literature and History 1830-1914</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.1003 or 64.2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2005</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2006</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 64.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3000</td>
<td>Advanced German B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.2002, or with special permission 64.1002 or 64.2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3001</td>
<td>German Literature and History 1914 to the Present</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3002</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3003</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3004</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3005</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for 64.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3006</td>
<td>German Option Program</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for 64.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.4000</td>
<td>Advanced German C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.3000, or with special permission 64.2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.4001</td>
<td>German Honours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>see School entry under Subject Descriptions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2. Central European Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64.2107</td>
<td>Fascism and Antifascism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2111</td>
<td>Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points in English or a foreign language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2200</td>
<td>The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
German Studies (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64.2100</td>
<td>German Literature and Society in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2101</td>
<td>German Literature and Society 1770-1900</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2102</td>
<td>Germany Since 1945</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2103</td>
<td>The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-45</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2104</td>
<td>Emancipation, Anti-Semitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2105</td>
<td>From Literature to Film</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>(For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization) 64.1003 or 64.2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2106</td>
<td>From Film to Theory - From Theory to Film</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>As for 64.2105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.2110</td>
<td>German Reading Course for Humanities students A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64.3110</td>
<td>German Reading Course for Humanities students B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.2110 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Sequence**
See School of German Studies entry in Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

**Special Honours Entry**
See School of German Studies entry in Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

**General Honours Entry**
See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

*Not offered in 1982*

---

**History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51.511</td>
<td>The Emergence of Modern Europe 1500 – c 1850</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.521</td>
<td>Australia in the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>When Offered</td>
<td>CCH</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.541</td>
<td>Modern Asia in Crisis</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.533</td>
<td>Modern South Asia - India and Pakistan</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.542</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.562</td>
<td>South-East Asian History</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.593</td>
<td>Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in 20th Century</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.595</td>
<td>England Between Civil Wars 1460-1660</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.598</td>
<td>Imperialism and Marxism in China</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.901</td>
<td>Australia in the 1890s</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>51.521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.902</td>
<td>Australia 1939-1945: An Oral History Project</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>51.542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.903</td>
<td>The Rise of Japan as a World Power</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.904</td>
<td>Women and the Third World</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.905</td>
<td>Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.906†</td>
<td>Ethnicity and Immigration in United States History 1880-1930</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.921</td>
<td>The Irish in Australian History</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.922</td>
<td>Irish History from 1800</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.923</td>
<td>Leisure and Popular Culture</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.925</td>
<td>The Modern Middle East</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.927</td>
<td>Race and Slavery in Historical and Comparative Perspective</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## History (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>COH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51.928</td>
<td>The Problem of Class in Australian History</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>51.521 (CR) or 51.542 (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.929</td>
<td>From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>51.511 or 51.521 or 51.541</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to those who have passed 51.595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.930</td>
<td>Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not available to students who have completed 51.572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.931</td>
<td>Modern America</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.933</td>
<td>Australia in the 1880s</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>51.521</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.935</td>
<td>Britain: The Making of a Modern World</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.937</td>
<td>Chinese Intellectuals' Response to the West and the Rise of Communism**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.939†</td>
<td>Tradition and Society in South Asia on the Eve of the Industrial Age (1500-1750)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 51.903</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.703</td>
<td>History Honours</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Sequence

12 Level I and 24 Upper Level credit points in subjects offered by the School of History. An alternative major sequence in History may be completed by obtaining at least 12 Level I and 12 Upper Level credit points in the School of History, and 12 Upper Level credit points in subjects approved by the School. Approved subjects include the Upper Level subjects offered in the Department of Economic History; the subjects 64.2102, 64.2103 and 64.2104 offered in the School of German Studies; the subjects 65.240 and 65.241 offered in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies; the subjects 62.211, 62.212, 62.223, 62.242, 62.243, 62.253, 62.272, 62.302 and 62.309 offered in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

### Special Honours Entry

Students must satisfy Arts Faculty requirements for entry to Honours programs, and must have obtained at least 60 credit points in the School of History, including 12 Level I credit points, and obtained grades of Credit, or better, in all History subject completed.

### General Honours Degree

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

N.B. The specialized character and restricted availability of resources in some session-length optional subjects may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

*Not offered in 1982.

**This course is complementary to 51.598 and will alternate with it on a yearly basis.

†Offered subject to approval.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>When</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62.110</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Social Change</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.111</td>
<td>Man, Megalith and Cosmos</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.201</td>
<td>The Modern History of Western Cosmology</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.211</td>
<td>The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.212</td>
<td>The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth Century Scientific Revolution</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.203</td>
<td>The Freudian Revolution</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.213</td>
<td>Marxism and Science</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.223</td>
<td>The Discovery of Time</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.232</td>
<td>The Scientific Theory</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td>62.505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.241</td>
<td>Relations Between Science and the Arts</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.242</td>
<td>Introduction to the History of Ideas</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.243</td>
<td>The Darwinian Revolution</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.252</td>
<td>Scientific Knowledge and Political Power</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.253</td>
<td>Materials, Machines and Men: The Social History of Technology in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.262</td>
<td>The Social System of Science</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.263</td>
<td>The Development of Theories of Matter**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects or in approved* Science subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## History and Philosophy of Science (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62.272</td>
<td>Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.282</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Developing Countries</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.285</td>
<td>Man, Woman and Deity</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.293</td>
<td>Science and the Strategy of War and Peace**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.302</td>
<td>Mind, Mechanism and Life</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.309</td>
<td>History of Medical Theory and Practice</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 62.223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.520</td>
<td>Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 12 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects, with an average grade of Credit or better</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.543</td>
<td>History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 12 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS and/or Philosophy subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Sequence

At least 36 credit points in HPS subjects of which no more than 12 credit points may be from Level I subjects. Recognized† Upper Level subjects in other Schools to the value of 6 credit points may be substituted for HPS subjects.

### Special Honours Entry

See under subject description for 62.604 later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

---

*Approved Science Subjects*: Subjects offered in the following Schools: Applied Geology, Botany, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Zoology. Science subjects at any level may be counted toward HPS prerequisite requirements; only Upper Level Science subjects may be counted toward a major sequence in HPS.

*Not available in 1962.*

†Recognized Subjects: Recognized Upper Level Arts Subjects: 52.1531 Predicate Logic A, 52.1532 Predicate Logic B, 52.1623 Descartes, 52.173 British Empiricism, 52.183 Greek Philosophy, 52.193 Scientific Method, 52.263 Philosophy of Psychology, 52.303 Spinoza and Leibniz, 52.323 Set Theory, 52.333 Philosophy of Perception, 52.353 History of Modern Logic, 52.393 History of Traditional Logic, 52.403 Model Theory, 52.563 Hume, 15.695 Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis, 15.703 The Origins of Modern Economics, 15.713 Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes, 15.753 Science, Society and Economic Development. Upper Level Science subjects are also recognized.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.511</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IA†</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>2 unit A English (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 2 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 3 unit English (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.525</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIA†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.511 plus 15.011 or 12.001 or 54.1001 or 53.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.528</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIA (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>15.511 plus 15.011 or 12.001 or 54.1001 or 53.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.526</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIB†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.529</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIB (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>15.528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.534</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIIA†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.538</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIIA (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5½</td>
<td>15.529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.535</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIIB†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>15.534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.539</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIIB (Honours)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>5½</td>
<td>15.538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.555</td>
<td>Labour Market Economics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.557</td>
<td>Wages and Incomes Policy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525 and any Year II Economics subject or 15.555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.556</td>
<td>Manpower Policy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525 and any Level II Economics subject or 15.555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.565</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Sociology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525 or 53.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.566</td>
<td>Industrial Conflict</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.567</td>
<td>Social Aspects of Work and Unionism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.571</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Theory</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.572</td>
<td>Industrial Democracy*</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.574</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Methods</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.575</td>
<td>Industrial Relations Research Methodology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.576</td>
<td>Labour History*</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15.525</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Industrial Relations (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Credit When</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.580</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IV (Honours)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Sequence

The five subjects marked † must be completed plus one other from the above list, to meet the requirement of a minimum of 36 credit points for the major in Industrial Relations in the BA degree course at Pass level.

Special Honours Entry

A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.565, 15.555, is required to progress to fourth year Honours level.

General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

*These subjects are single session units which may be taken in either Session 1 or Session 2. Arts students should enrol in 15.511 in Session 2 unless repeating the subject.

†See Major Sequence note above.

Mathematics*

| 10.021B General Mathematics IB | I   | 6 | S1 or S2 | 6              | 2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) or 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100) or 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) | 10.021A      |
| 10.021C General Mathematics IC | I   | 6 | S2       | 6              | 10.021B | 10.001, 10.011, 10.021A |

Pure Mathematics

Pure Mathematics Level I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10.001 Mathematics I</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100)</th>
<th>10.021C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Co-requisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.011</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or 4 unit Mathematics at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.111</td>
<td>Linear Algebra II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.111A, 10.1113, 10.121A, 10.2111, 10.2112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1111</td>
<td>Group Theory II</td>
<td>II/III</td>
<td>2 S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.1111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1112</td>
<td>Geometry II</td>
<td>II/III</td>
<td>2 S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.121C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1113</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2 S1 or S2</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.1213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1114</td>
<td>Complex Analysis II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2 S1 or S2</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.1214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Higher Pure Mathematics Level III††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.121A</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.011 or 10.001 (DN)</td>
<td>10.111A, 10.1111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.121C</td>
<td>Number Theory and Geometry</td>
<td>II/III</td>
<td>4 F</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.011 or 10.001 (DN)</td>
<td>10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1112, 10.1214, 10.2211 or 10.2111, 10.2212 or 10.2112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1213</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2 S1</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.001 or 10.001 (DN)</td>
<td>10.1113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1214</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2 S2</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.1213</td>
<td>10.1114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pure Mathematics Level III***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1121</td>
<td>Number Theory</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2 SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.121C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1122</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2 S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.111A</td>
<td>10.1111 (or 10.121A)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1123</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2 SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.122A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1124</td>
<td>Combinatorial Topology</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2 SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.122C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1125</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2 S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.111A</td>
<td>10.122E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Admission to Higher Pure Mathematics II normally requires completion of 10.011 Higher Mathematics I; students who gain a superior pass in 10.001 Mathematics I may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics, be permitted to proceed to Higher Pure Mathematics II subjects.

‡ Students aiming at Honours in Pure Mathematics must take 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, either 10.2211 or 10.2111 and either 10.2212 or 10.2112.

†† For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

* For the purpose of BA Rule 11 (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects.

**Honours in Pure Mathematics and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects.

†† For the purpose of BA Rule 11 (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects.

+ Entry to General Mathematics IA is allowed only with permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics, and that permission will be given only to students who do not qualify to enter subject 10.021B.

### Notes
- Students normally are not permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.
## Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Co-requisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.1126</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.1113, 10.1114</td>
<td>10.1125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1127</td>
<td>History of Mathematics III</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1128</td>
<td>Foundations of Calculus</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>***</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.122B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1129</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.2112, 10.1128</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.122B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1521</td>
<td>Combinatorics and its Applications</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>***</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1522</td>
<td>Differential Geometry</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10.1113</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>10.112C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Higher Pure Mathematics Level III**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Co-requisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.122A</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.121A</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.1122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.122C</td>
<td>Topology and Differential Geometry</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.121A, 10.1213</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.1124, 10.112C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.122E</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Differential Equations</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½</td>
<td>10.1213, 10.1214</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.1125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Sequence

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### Special Honours Entry

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

### Applied Mathematics

**Applied Mathematics Level I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.081</td>
<td>Mathematics 1X</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10.001 or 10.011, 6.611 or 1.041</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Co-requisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.2111</td>
<td>Vector Calculus II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.2211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2112</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.2212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2113</td>
<td>Introduction to Linear Programming</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.2213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2115</td>
<td>Discrete-Time Systems</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td>10.2215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.211E</td>
<td>Numerical Methods II</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Higher Applied Mathematics Level II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Co-requisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.2211</td>
<td>Vector Analysis</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.011 or 10.001 (DN)**</td>
<td>10.2111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2212</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.2212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2213</td>
<td>Introduction to Linear Programming</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.011 or 10.001 (DN)**</td>
<td>10.2213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2215</td>
<td>Discrete-Time Systems</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.011 or 10.001 (DN)**</td>
<td>10.2215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Applied Mathematics Level III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Co-requisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.212A</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.2112, 10.111A</td>
<td>10.222A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212L</td>
<td>Optimization Methods</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.1113*′</td>
<td>10.222L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.212MO</td>
<td>Optimal Control Theory</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.2112 and 10.1114, 10.111A or 10.2113</td>
<td>10.222M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Higher Applied Mathematics Level III

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Co-requisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.222A</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN)<strong>, 10.2112A or 10.111A (DN)</strong>*</td>
<td>10.212A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222C</td>
<td>Maxwells Equations and Special Relativity</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2½ or 2½</td>
<td>10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN)<strong>, 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN)</strong>, 10.2123 or 10.1113 (DN)<strong>, 10.2124 or 10.1114 (DN)</strong>, 1.001</td>
<td>1.033</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†††If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.

For the purpose of BA Rule 11. (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

**Students wishing to attempt Higher Level III subjects should consult with the School of Mathematics prior to enrolment. Pre- and co-requisites may be varied in special circumstances with the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics.

***Students normally are not permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Co-requisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.222F Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN)<strong>, 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN)</strong>, 10.121A or 10.111A (DN)<strong>, 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)</strong>, 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN)**</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222L Optimization Methods</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)†**</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.212L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.222M Optimal Control Theory</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)<strong>, 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN)</strong>, 10.121A or 10.111A (DN)** or 10.2213 or 10.2113 (DN)**</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.212M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Sequence**

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

**Special Honours Entry**

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

**General Honours Entry**

See under Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

### Statistics

#### Theory of Statistics Level II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.311A§ Probability and Random Variables</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.001 or 10.021C(CR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.311B Basic Inference</td>
<td>II/III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.311A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.331 Statistics SS</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.001 or 10.021C(CR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Higher Theory of Statistics Level II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.321A Probability and Random Variables</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Co-requisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.312A</td>
<td>Probability and Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.322A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.312B</td>
<td>Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.311B or 10.331 (Normally CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.322B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.312C</td>
<td>Experimental Design (Theory)</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.322C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.312D</td>
<td>Probability Theory</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.322D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.312E</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.322E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|        | *For the purpose of BA Rule 11. (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.*
|        | *With the permission of the Head of the Department a sufficiently good grading may be substituted.*
|        | **And at least 6 further credit points gained from the following subjects:**
|        | 10.111A or 10.1114 (DN), 10.2114 or 10.2112 (DN)
|        | 10.2211 or 10.2212 (DN), 10.2213 or 10.2214 (DN)
|        | **For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.**
|        | **If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.**
|        | $The evening course for 10.311A will, subject to a sufficient enrolment, run at 3 1/2 hours per week throughout the year.
|        | **For a student taking four of the subjects 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C, 10.312D, 10.312E (or the corresponding Higher subjects) a project is required as part of either 10.312C (10.322C1) or 10.312E (10.322E).**
|        | **Plus Level II Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Mechanics or Computer Science subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8. It is sufficient to take 10.312B (10.322B) in the same year.**

---

**Theory of Statistics Level III§§**

| 10.322A | Probability and Stochastic Processes                     | III   | 4      | S1           | 4½  | 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112 |                  | 10.312A    |
| 10.322B | Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling          | III   | 4      | S2           | 4½  | 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112 |                  | 10.312B    |
| 10.322C | Experimental Design (Theory)                             | III   | 4      | S1           | 4½  | 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112 |                  | 10.312C    |
| 10.322D | Probability Theory                                      | III   | 4      | S2           | 4½  | 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112 |                  | 10.312D    |

---

**Higher Theory of Statistics Level III§§**

| 10.322A | Probability and Stochastic Processes                     | III   | 4      | S1           | 4½  | 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112 |                  | 10.312A    |
| 10.322B | Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling          | III   | 4      | S2           | 4½  | 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112 |                  | 10.312B    |
| 10.322C | Experimental Design (Theory)                             | III   | 4      | S1           | 4½  | 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112 |                  | 10.312C    |
| 10.322D | Probability Theory                                      | III   | 4      | S2           | 4½  | 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112 |                  | 10.312D    |
### Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Sequence**
See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

**Special Honours Entry**
See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

**General Honours Entry**
See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

### Theoretical and Applied Mechanics

#### Theoretical Mechanics Level II

**10.411A Hydrodynamics**
- Level: II/III
- Credit: 4
- Points: 10.001
- Offered: S2
- CCH: 4
- Prerequisites: 10.411B or 10.012, 10.421A
- Co-requisites: 10.1114

**10.411B Principles of Theoretical Mechanics**
- Level: II
- Credit: 4
- Points: 10.001, 10.001 or 10.041 or 5.010
- Offered: S1
- CCH: 4
- Prerequisites: 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113
- Co-requisites: 10.421B

#### Higher Theoretical Mechanics Level II

**10.421A Hydrodynamics**
- Level: II/III
- Credit: 4
- Points: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN)**
- Offered: S2
- CCH: 4
- Prerequisites: 10.421B, 10.1114
- Co-requisites: 10.411A

**10.421B Principles of Theoretical Mechanics**
- Level: II
- Credit: 4
- Points: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN)**
- Offered: S1
- CCH: 4
- Prerequisites: 10.011 or 10.041 or 5.010
- Co-requisites: 10.2211, 10.2212, 10.1113

#### Theoretical Mechanics Level III

**10.412A Dynamical and Physical Oceanography**
- Level: III
- Credit: 4
- Points: 1.001, 1.02111 and 1.02112 or 10.031
- Offered: F
- CCH: 2
- Prerequisites: 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A
- Co-requisites: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913

**10.412B Continuum Mechanics**
- Level: III
- Credit: 4
- Points: 1.02112, 1.02111
- Offered: F
- CCH: 2
- Prerequisites: 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A
- Co-requisites: 10.422B

**10.412D Mathematical Methods**
- Level: III
- Credit: 4
- Points: 1.02112, 1.02111, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A
- Offered: F
- CCH: 2
- Prerequisites: 10.0121, 10.1114, 10.111A
- Co-requisites: 10.422D

#### Higher Theoretical Mechanics Level III

**10.422A Fluid Dynamics**
- Level: III
- Credit: 4
- Points: 10.421A or 10.411A (DN)**
- Offered: S2
- CCH: 4
- Prerequisites: 10.2211, 10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A, 10.421B or 10.411B (DN)** or 1.012
- Co-requisites: 10.422B

**10.422B Mechanics of Solids**
- Level: III
- Credit: 4
- Points: 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A, 10.421B or 10.411B (DN)** or 1.012
- Offered: S1
- CCH: 4
- Prerequisites: 10.2211, 10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A
- Co-requisites: 10.412B

#### Higher Theoretical Mechanics Level III (continued)

**10.422D Mathematical Methods**
- Level: III
- Credit: 4
- Points: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN)**, 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN)**, 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)**, 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN)**
- Offered: F
- CCH: 2
- Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN)**, 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN)**, 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)**, 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN)**
- Co-requisites: 10.422D
Mathematics* (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>When</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites††</th>
<th>Co-requisites††</th>
<th>Excluded††</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Major Sequence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special Honours Entry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Honours Entry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*For the purpose of BA Rule 11. (3) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

**With the permission of the Head of the Department a sufficiently good grading may be substituted.

††If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.

*It is recommended that one of the following be taken concurrently: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.

Philosophy

52.103 Introductory Philosophy A I 6 S1 4 Nil
52.104 Introductory Philosophy B I 6 S2 4 Nil
52.105 Philosophy of Law U 3 S2 2 Upper level status in Philosophy**
52.1531 Predicate Logic A U 3 S1 2 Any Level I subject 52.153, 52.162
52.1532 Predicate Logic B U 3 S2 2 52.1531 52.153, 52.162
52.163 Descartes U 3 S1 2
52.173 British Empiricism U 3 S2 2
52.183 Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato U 3 S1 2
52.193 Scientific Method U 3 S1 2 Upper Level status in Philosophy** 52.182
52.203 Classical Political Philosophy U 3 S1 2
52.213 Sartre U 3 S1 2
52.233 Argument U 3 S2 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CoH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52.263</td>
<td>Philosophy of Psychology</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.193</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.273</td>
<td>Aesthetics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level status in Philosophy**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.283</td>
<td>Philosophical Study of Woman</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.483*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.293</td>
<td>Plato's Later Dialogues</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.163</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.303</td>
<td>Spinoza and Leibniz</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.163</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.323</td>
<td>Set Theory</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.153 or 52.1532 or 26.812 or 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021 B and 10.021 C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.333</td>
<td>Philosophy of Perception</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.163 or 52.173</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.343</td>
<td>Privacy and Other Minds</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.163 and either 52.173 or 52.243</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.373</td>
<td>Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level status in Philosophy**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.403</td>
<td>Model Theory</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.323 or 10.1123</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.413</td>
<td>Reading Option A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in Upper Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.423</td>
<td>Seminar A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level subjects (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.433</td>
<td>Seminar B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level subjects (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.443</td>
<td>Seminar C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level subjects (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.453</td>
<td>Reading Option B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Satisfactory performance in Upper Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.463</td>
<td>Introduction to Transformational Grammar</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any level I subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.473</td>
<td>Meaning and Truth</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>52.1531 or 52.463 or 52.153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.483</td>
<td>Plato's Theory of Forms</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level status in Philosophy**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.513</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level status in Philosophy** and 52.182 or 52.203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.5231</td>
<td>Classical Greek Ethics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.5232</td>
<td>Theories in Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.543</td>
<td>The Philosophy of Love</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Upper Level status in Philosophy**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.563</td>
<td>Hume</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.573</td>
<td>Psychoanalysis – Freud and Lacan</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Philosophy (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52.583</td>
<td>Theories, Value and Education</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2 Upper Level status in Philosophy**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.593</td>
<td>History of Logic</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2 52.1531</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.353, 52.393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.504</td>
<td>Philosophy Honours</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Sequence**

At least 36 credit points consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and at least 24 points at Upper Level.

**Special Honours Entry**

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

**General Honours Entry**

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

*Or equivalent qualifications as determined by the School.

**Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1, being in second or later year of university study, and 2, having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session.

### Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.001</td>
<td>Physics I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6 2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) and 2 unit Science (incl Physics and/or Chem) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 4 unit Science (multistrand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)</td>
<td>10.2111, 10.411B, 10.421B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.011</td>
<td>Higher Physics I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.012</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermal Physics</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>5 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001</td>
<td>10.2111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.022</td>
<td>Electromagnetism and Modern Physics</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>5 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001</td>
<td>10.2111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.032</td>
<td>Laboratory</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3 1.001 or 1.011, 10.001</td>
<td>10.2111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.901</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.911</td>
<td>Energy</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Political Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54.1001</td>
<td>Political Science I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>52.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2001</td>
<td>Politics of the USSR</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3½</td>
<td>54.1001*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2002</td>
<td>Politics of the US</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001* or 51.931</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2003</td>
<td>Politics of China I</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>54.1001*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2004</td>
<td>British Government</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2005</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2006</td>
<td>Comparative Foreign Policy**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2008</td>
<td>Public Policy Making</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>52.203 and 52.513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2009</td>
<td>African Politics†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.2007 and 54.3006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2010</td>
<td>Political Thought</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plato to Machiavelli</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2011</td>
<td>Analytical Political Theory†</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2013</td>
<td>Dominant Culture</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR) or credit level in Australian studies subject in other Schools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in Australia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3001</td>
<td>Marxism</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3002</td>
<td>The British Labour Party</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.2004*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3003</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.2005*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3004</td>
<td>Australian Foreign Policy</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td>54.2006* or 54.2005*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3005</td>
<td>Methodology and the History of Political Thought</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>††</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3007</td>
<td>Theories of Contemporary Soviet Politics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR) and 54.2001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3008</td>
<td>Perspectives on US Politics</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR) and 54.2002* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3009</td>
<td>Chinese Political Thought</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3010</td>
<td>Theories of Revolution</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Political Science (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54.3011</td>
<td>Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>††</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001*(CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3012</td>
<td>The Party System in Australia</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001*(CR)</td>
<td>or 51.542(CR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3013</td>
<td>Federalism: An Australian Perspective</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3014</td>
<td>Politics of Economic Management in Australia</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001* (CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3016</td>
<td>Political Metaphor</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001*(CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3017</td>
<td>Revolutions and Republic: English Political Thought 1640-1690</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001*(CR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3018</td>
<td>Mass Culture and Power</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.1001*(CR)</td>
<td>or 53.001*(CR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3019</td>
<td>Politics of China II: the Politics of Readjustment</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>54.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Sequence**

Any student who wishes to pursue a major sequence in Political Science must obtain at least 12 Level I and 24 Upper Level credit points in Political Science subjects.

**Special Honours Entry**

Any student seeking admission to the Honours program in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 and a maximum of 54 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include 12 Level I credit points and at least 4 subjects entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better performance at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit Level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.

**General Honours Entry**

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3, General Honours Degree.
### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.100</td>
<td>Psychology I</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12.001 or 12.100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.200</td>
<td>Research Methods II</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12.001 or 12.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.201</td>
<td>Basic Psychological Processes II</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.001 or 12.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.202</td>
<td>Complex Psychological Processes II</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.001 or 12.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.204</td>
<td>Human Relations I</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.001 or 12.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.205</td>
<td>Individual Differences II</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.001 or 12.100</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and 12.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.300</td>
<td>Research Methods IIIA</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.152 or 12.200</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.304</td>
<td>Personality and Individual Differences III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2 Psychology Level II subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.082,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and 12.303</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.305</td>
<td>Learning and Behaviour III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1 or S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and 12.304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.310</td>
<td>Physiological Psychology III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.311</td>
<td>Perception III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.322</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.330</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.152 or 12.200</td>
<td>and 1 other Psychology Level II subject</td>
<td>12.042,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and 12.203</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and 12.373</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.373</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Undergraduate Study: BA Table of Subjects

#### Psychology (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.331</td>
<td>Guidance and Counselling III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2 Psychology Level II subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.332</td>
<td>Behavioural Change III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.334</td>
<td>Behaviour in Organisations III</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2 Psychology Level II subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.653</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Psychology Honours Level IV

- **Psychology IV (Research)**
  - 12.403
  - H
  - F
  - 12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects including all subjects from Group A and 12.301 from Group B, at an average level of Credit or better
  - 12.035

- **Psychology IV (Course Work)**
  - 12.404
  - H
  - F
  - 12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects, including all subjects from Group A, at an average level of Credit or better
  - 12.025

#### Major Sequence

A major in Psychology is obtained by the completion of 36 credit points which consists of either:

1. **12.100** (12 credit points), 8 Psychology Level II credit points including 12.200, and 16 Psychology Level III credit points.

2. **12.100** (12 credit points), 12 Psychology Level II credit points including 12.200, and 12 Psychology Level III credit points.

#### Special Honours Entry

The prerequisite for entry to Psychology Honours is completion of 56 credit points at an average level of Credit or better. The 56 credit points consist of:

1. **12.100** (12 credit points)
2. 12.200, 12.201 and 12.202 (12 credit points), and
3. 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects including all subjects from Group A (a total of 32 credit points). Additionally, 12.301 from Group B must be included in the 8 subjects for entry to 12.403 Psychology IV (Research).

#### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

#### Notes:

1. A student may not enrol in more than 12 Psychology Level II credit points.
2. A student may not enrol in more than 12 Psychology Level III credit points (3 subjects) unless 12.200 Research Methods II has been passed.
3. A student may not enrol in more than 20 Psychology Level III credit points (5 subjects) unless 12.300 Research Methods IIIA has been passed.
## Russian

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59.601</td>
<td>Russian IA</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.611</td>
<td>Russian IC</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit or 3 unit Russian (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100), or at discretion of Head of School</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.631</td>
<td>Russian ID</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 59.611</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.602</td>
<td>Russian IIA</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.601</td>
<td>59.602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.604</td>
<td>Russian IIE</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.601</td>
<td>59.602</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.622</td>
<td>Russian IIB</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.611 plus</td>
<td>59.612</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.642</td>
<td>Russian IIB (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.601 (CR) plus</td>
<td>59.622</td>
<td>59.624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.624</td>
<td>Russian IIF</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.601</td>
<td>59.622</td>
<td>59.642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.612</td>
<td>Russian IIC</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.611</td>
<td>59.632</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.632</td>
<td>Russian IID</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.611 plus</td>
<td>59.631</td>
<td>60.105† and 60.107†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.652</td>
<td>Russian IID (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.611 (CR) plus</td>
<td>59.632</td>
<td>60.107†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.603</td>
<td>Russian IIIA</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.602</td>
<td>59.622 or 59.623</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.605</td>
<td>Russian IIIE</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.602</td>
<td>59.603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.623</td>
<td>Russian IIIB</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.602</td>
<td>59.603</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.643</td>
<td>Russian IIIB (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>various</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.642(CR) plus</td>
<td>59.623</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.625</td>
<td>Russian IIIF</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.602</td>
<td>59.622(CR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.613</td>
<td>Russian IIIC</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.612 plus 59.632</td>
<td>59.633</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.633</td>
<td>Russian IIID</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>59.632</td>
<td>59.613</td>
<td>60.105†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.653</td>
<td>Russian IIID (Advanced)</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>various</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.652(CR) plus</td>
<td>59.633</td>
<td>60.105†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.626</td>
<td>Russian IIIG</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>various</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>59.632 or 59.602</td>
<td>60.105†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.628</td>
<td>Russian IIU*</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.602 plus 59.622</td>
<td>60.105†</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.614</td>
<td>Russian IV</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.660</td>
<td>19th Century Russian Literature and Society</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
<td>60.101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59.661</td>
<td>20th Century Russian Literature and Society</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Major Sequence
See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### Special Honours Entry
See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry
See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

*Enrolment in this subject is to be approved by the Head of the School.
†Exclusions are applicable only to certain options. Consult the School for advice.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53.001</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>53.001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.012</td>
<td>Methods of Social Investigation A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.001 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.022</td>
<td>Methods of Social Investigation B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.032</td>
<td>Comparative Industrial Societies A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.042</td>
<td>Comparative Industrial Societies B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.052</td>
<td>Social Anthropology A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.062</td>
<td>Social Anthropology B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.072</td>
<td>Sociological Theory A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.082</td>
<td>Sociological Theory B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.512</td>
<td>Sociology II Advanced Seminar A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.522</td>
<td>Sociology II Advanced Seminar B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.033</td>
<td>Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 of 53.022, 53.042, 53.062, 53.082</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.043</td>
<td>Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.053</td>
<td>Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 of 53.022, 53.042, 53.062, 53.082</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.063</td>
<td>Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.073</td>
<td>Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology E</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 of 53.022, 53.042, 53.062, 53.082</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.083</td>
<td>Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology F</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.513</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Sociology A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.523</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Sociology B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.012 or 53.052 or 53.072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Sociology (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53.533</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Sociology C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.522*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.543</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Sociology D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>53.533*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.525</td>
<td>Sociology IV</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Major Sequence**

Basic major: 12 Level I credit points and at least 24 Upper Level credit points, including at least two of 53.012, 53.032, 53.052, 53.072 and two of 53.022, 53.042, 53.062, 53.082.

Additional Major: 12 Level I credit points and 36 Upper Level credit points including at least two of 53.012, 53.032, 53.052, 53.072 and two of 53.022, 53.042, 53.062, 53.082.

**Special Honours Entry**

To qualify for entry to 53.525 students must have completed 53.001*, 53.072, 53.082 and 53.012 (or 53.032 or 53.052) and 53.022 (or 53.042 or 53.062), plus 53.512 and 53.522 as well as 53.513, 53.523, 53.533 and 53.543 plus an additional 12 Upper Level credit points.

**General Honours Entry**

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

*Admission depends on satisfactory progress as determined by the School.

---

**Spanish and Latin American Studies**

**Language**

- **65.1000** Introductory Spanish A  
  Level: I  
  Credit Points: 12  
  When Offered: F  
  65.1100 and 65.1200

- **65.1200** Introductory Spanish B  
  Level: I  
  Credit Points: 12  
  When Offered: F  
  5½  
  65.1000 and 65.1200

- **65.2001** Intermediate Spanish A  
  Level: U  
  Credit Points: 4  
  When Offered: S1  
  4½  
  65.1000  
  1. 65.2005  
  2. 65.2005 and 65.2003

- **65.2002** Intermediate Spanish B  
  Level: U  
  Credit Points: 4  
  When Offered: S2  
  4½  
  65.2001  
  1. 65.2006  
  2. 65.2006 and 65.2004

- **65.2003** Modern Spanish Syntax A  
  Level: U  
  Credit Points: 2  
  When Offered: S1  
  1  
  65.1000  
  1. and 2. 55.2001 and 65.2005

- **65.2004** Modern Spanish Syntax B  
  Level: U  
  Credit Points: 2  
  When Offered: S2  
  1  
  65.2003  
  1. and 2. 55.2002 and 65.2006
### Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.2201</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>65.1200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2202</td>
<td>Intermediate Spanish D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>65.2201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3001</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>65.2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3002</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>65.3001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3201</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish C</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>65.2202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3202</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish D</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4½</td>
<td>65.3201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Literature and Civilization

1. **For students who enrol in 65.1100**

- **65.1100** Introduction to Spanish Literature and History  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 unit Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 3 unit Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100) or equivalent qualifications</td>
<td>65.1000 and 65.1200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **65.2101** Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 A  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.1100</td>
<td></td>
<td>2. and 3. 65.2103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **65.2102** Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 B  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.2100</td>
<td></td>
<td>2. and 3. 65.2104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **65.2103** The Writer and Society in Latin America  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>65.1100</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. 2. and 3. 65.2101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **65.2104** Modern Literary Movements  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>65.2103</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. 2. and 3. 65.2102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **65.3101** Major Prose Works of the Spanish Golden Age  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.2102</td>
<td>2. 65.3301 and 65.3103 3. 65.3301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **65.3301** Literary Theory and Criticism A  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>65.2102</td>
<td>2. 65.3101 and 65.3103 3. 65.3101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **65.3302** Literary Theory and Criticism B  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>65.3301</td>
<td>2. 65.3102 and 65.3104 3. 65.3302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **65.3102** The Contemporary Spanish Novel  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.3101 or 65.3103</td>
<td>2. 65.3302 and 65.3104 3. 65.3302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **65.3103** Modern Spanish American Fiction  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.2102</td>
<td>2. 65.3301 and 65.3101 3. 65.3301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **65.3104** Modern Spanish American Poetry  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.3101 or 65.3103</td>
<td>2. 65.3302 and 65.3102 3. 65.3302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>When</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1000 or 65.1200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2005</td>
<td>Introduction to Literature in Spanish A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65.1000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1. 65.2001 and 65.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. and 3. 65.2001 and 65.2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3003</td>
<td>Modern Spanish Literature</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65.2002 and 65.2006</td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1000: 1. 65.3001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. 65.3001, 65.3003 and 65.3005 and 65.3001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1200: 1. 65.2201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. and 3. 65.2201 and 65.3301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3004</td>
<td>Spanish Golden Age Literature</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65.3003 or 65.3005</td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1000: 1. 65.3002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. 65.3002, 65.3003 and 65.3002 and 65.3302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1200: 1. 65.2202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. and 3. 65.2202 and 65.3302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3301</td>
<td>Literary Theory and Criticism A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>65.2002 and 65.2006</td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1000: 1. 65.3001 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>either 65.3003 or 65.3003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. 65.3001, 65.3003 and 65.3003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. 65.3001 and either 65.3003 or 65.3005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1200: 1. 2. and 3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65.2201 and 65.3302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3005</td>
<td>Modern Spanish American Literature A</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65.2002 and 65.2006</td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1000: 1. 65.3001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. 65.3001, 65.3003 and 65.3005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. 65.3001 and 65.3005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1200: 1. 2. and 3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65.2201 and 65.3302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3006</td>
<td>Modern Spanish American Literature B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>65.3003 or 65.3005</td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1000: 1. 65.3002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. 65.3002, 65.3004 and 65.3302 and 65.3302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1200: 1. 2. and 3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65.3202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3302</td>
<td>Literary Theory and Criticism B</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>65.3301</td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1000: 1. 65.3002 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>either 65.3004 or 65.3006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2. 65.3002, 65.3004 and 65.3006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3. 65.3002 and either 65.3004 or 65.3006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For students who enrol in 65.1200: 1. 2. and 3.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>65.3202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>When</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.2401</td>
<td>Spain and Latin America 1400-1810</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15.701 and 15.711, or 51.511 or 65.1000 or 65.1100, or 65.1200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2402</td>
<td>Latin America 1810-1980</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>As for 65.2401</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>When Offered</th>
<th>CCH</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Excluded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.2403</td>
<td>Brazil since 1500**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>65.2401 and 65.2402††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2404</td>
<td>Latin America 1800-1914</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2405</td>
<td>Art of the Pre-Columbian World</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2406</td>
<td>Iberian and Ibero-American Art to 1810</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2407</td>
<td>Modern Cuba***</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2409</td>
<td>Argentina since 1810**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2411</td>
<td>Spain: the Legacy of Empire</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2412</td>
<td>Archaeology and Ethnohistory of the Maya***</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2414</td>
<td>The Aztecs: from Tribal Empire to National Mythology**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2416</td>
<td>Slaves, Serfs or Proletariat? A History of Labour in Latin America**</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for 65.2403</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3400</td>
<td>Reading Course in the Spanish Language††</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Honours

**Honours in Spanish and Latin American Studies**

See prerequisites listed above for subject 65.4000. Further details appear in Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### Major Sequence

Major sequences are available in either Language and Literature or in History – for details see under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### Special Honours Entry

See prerequisites listed above for subject 65.4000. Further details appear in Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

---

**Key to Prerequisites and Co-requisites**

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
3. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

*Not offered in 1982.

**Offered in alternate years starting in 1983.

***Offered in alternate years starting in 1982.

†Compulsory subject for intending Honours students with insufficient knowledge of Spanish, to be taken in third year.

††May also be taken as co-requisites.
Although the Faculty of Arts does not offer a major in Western European Studies, the following subjects are grouped together in this handbook in order to draw the attention of students wishing to specialize in this area in their major subject to the wide range of 'support' subjects available in other schools. Students are reminded that the regulations for the BA degree allow them great flexibility in their choice of Upper Level subjects to supplement their major subject.

**Level I subjects**

**Economic History**
15.6026 Pre-Industrial Europe
15.6426 European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework

**History**
51.511 The Emergence of Modern Europe c 1500-1850

**History and Philosophy of Science**
62.201 The Modern History of Western Cosmology
62.211 The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution
62.212 The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth Century Scientific Revolution

**Philosophy**
52.103 Introductory Philosophy A
52.104 Introductory Philosophy B

**Upper Level subjects**

**Drama**
57.156 Classical French Theatre
57.406 The Comédie Française: 300 Years of Tradition
57.138 From Literature to Film†
57.139 From Film to Theory – From Theory to Film†

**Economic History**
15.6536 The Industrial Revolution in Britain
15.6556 Capitalism and Slavery
15.6656 German Economy and Society Since 1850

**German Studies**
64.2100 German Literature and Society in the 20th Century†
64.2101 German Literature and Society 1770 to 1900†
64.2110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students A†
64.2102 Germany since 1945†
64.2103 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945†
64.2111 An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages
64.3110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students B†
64.2104 Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945†
64.2105 From Literature to Film†
64.2106 From Film to Theory – From Theory to Film†
64.2107 Fascism and Antifascism
64.2200 The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht

**History**
51.593 History 593. Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the Twentieth Century

**History and Philosophy of Science**
62.223 The Discovery of Time
62.242 Introduction to the History of Ideas
62.243 The Darwinian Revolution
62.253 Materials, Machines and Men: The Social History of Technology in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries
62.203 The Freudian Revolution
62.213 Marxism and Science
62.293 Science and the Strategy of War and Peace†
62.543 The History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
†Not available in 1982.
### Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52.163</td>
<td>Descartes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.173</td>
<td>British Empiricism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.183</td>
<td>Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.203</td>
<td>Classical Political Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.213</td>
<td>Sartre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.293</td>
<td>Plato's Later Dialogues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.303</td>
<td>Spinoza and Leibniz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.483</td>
<td>Plato's Theory of Forms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.513</td>
<td>Social and Political Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.5231</td>
<td>Classical Greek Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.5232</td>
<td>Theories in Moral Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.543</td>
<td>The Philosophy of Love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.563</td>
<td>Hume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.573</td>
<td>Psychoanalysis – Freud and Lacan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Political Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54.2004</td>
<td>British Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2010</td>
<td>Political Thought Plato to Machiavelli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3001</td>
<td>Marxism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3002</td>
<td>The British Labour Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3011</td>
<td>Political Thought in Italy and England 1150-1550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3017</td>
<td>Revolutions and Republic: English Political Thought 1640-1690</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53.032</td>
<td>Comparative Industrial Societies A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.042</td>
<td>Comparative Industrial Societies B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.052</td>
<td>Social Anthropology A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.062</td>
<td>Social Anthropology B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Study

At the graduate level the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy and Master of Arts are offered.

The Faculty of Arts offers two kinds of graduate work leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts: the MA at Honours level, which is primarily awarded for a written thesis, is intended chiefly for graduates engaged in research; while the MA at Pass level, in which there is more emphasis upon coursework and formal instruction, is intended for graduates who wish to expand and extend their undergraduate knowledge by further intensive training with less emphasis upon original research work.

Applicants seeking to gain admission to a graduate course of study within the Faculty of Arts should contact initially the Postgraduate Section of the Registrar’s Division to obtain the appropriate application form.

The Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees are set out in the following section of this handbook.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in the Faculty of Arts in the following Schools:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>School</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1180</td>
<td>Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1220</td>
<td>Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1231</td>
<td>German Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1240</td>
<td>History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1260</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1270</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1290</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1310</td>
<td>Spanish and Latin American Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Candidates for the award of the degree must complete two programs (one in each of two years). Each involves approximately sixty hours of seminars, together with such supplementary study of criticism, research-materials and methods as may be prescribed from time to time. Candidates are expected to undertake wide reading in preparation for each seminar and must, as required, write essays and prepare papers to be presented at the seminars. Assessment is based on these essays and papers as well as on examinations to be taken at the end of each session or the end of the year.

In addition all students are required to attend a seminar, held every second week, on literary history or on problems of literary criticism.

Not all options are available in any one year; and on the evidence of studies previously undertaken by the candidate as part of an undergraduate program or otherwise, the Head of the School may direct a candidate to take or not to take a particular course as part of his/her MA degree program.

The programs from which students are required to select subjects for study are:

50.515G** The English Language: History and Theory (general)
   (a) History of the English Language
   (b) Contemporary English Linguistics

50.516G** The English Language: History and Theory (particular applications)
   (a) The English Language in Australia
   (b) Language in Literature

50.502G Australian Literature – Nineteenth Century
50.503G Medieval English Literature
50.504G Major Australian Writers of the Twentieth Century
50.505G English Fiction of the Later Nineteenth and Earlier Twentieth Centuries
50.506G English Literature of the Earlier Seventeenth Century
50.507G Shakespeare
50.509G** English Poetry Between the Wars

Note: Not all these subjects may be available in any given year. Intending students should consult the School of English before enrolment.

**Subject to approval.
French

In addition to the degrees of Master of Arts (Honours) and Doctor of Philosophy, the School of French also offers a course leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (part-time course) (8210).

This course consists of eight 14-hour seminars over four consecutive sessions. Candidates must also submit, no later than the end of the fifth session, a thesis on an approved subject preferably taken from an area covered by the seminars.

Subject numbers are as follows:

- 56.600G Thesis
- 56.601G* Linguistics and Language Teaching
- 56.602G* Maghrebian Literature
- 56.603G* Methodology of Literary Analysis
- 56.604G* History of Political Ideas
- 56.605G* History of French Thought
- 56.606G* Modern Novel
- 56.607G 'Nouveau Roman et Poétique Structuraliste'
- 56.608G Aspects of Twentieth Century Poetry
- 56.609G Methodology of Language Teaching
- 56.610G 'Les Mutations dans la France Contemporaine'
- 56.611G The 'Moraliste' Tradition in French Thought
- 56.612G The French Novel

*Not offered in 1982.

History

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of History offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (course 8180).

Candidates for the award of the degree must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full time) or four sessions (part-time) one of the two optional programs of study.

Either

1. Complete four session-length seminars chosen from the available options and submit a thesis of not more than 20,000 words on a topic suitable to the School.

or

2. Complete six session-length subjects chosen from the available options.

In either program a student may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of History, substitute a reading program, under the supervision of a member of the School of History, for one of the session-length seminars.

Subjects offered in 1982

Session 1

- 51.509G The Search for Order: A Social and Cultural Exploration of Australia in the Period 1880-1914
- 51.513G Marxism in South East Asia: A Comparative Study of Communist Movements in Vietnam, Indonesia and Malaysia
- 51.518G Lawlessness and Settlement
- 51.520G Women and Reform in America 1820-1970

Session 2

- 51.502G United States Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century
- 51.506G Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia
- 51.522G Europe Since World War II: East and West*
- 51.523G† From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1660

Details of these subjects appear towards the end of the History entry in the Subject Descriptions section later in this handbook.

†Subject to approval.
Mathematics

The School of Mathematics offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (course 8160). Candidates must complete over a period of at least four sessions eight subjects chosen from those listed below, or from the MStats courses, or from the pass MA degree courses offered by the School of Philosophy. The subjects 10.181G, 10.182G, 10.183G and 10.184G must be included in the eight. The choice of subjects must be approved by the Head of School, and candidates must submit an essay (10.481G) on an approved topic.

In addition, the Head of the School of Mathematics may prescribe as co-requisites other subjects in the School of Mathematics which he deems appropriate in each individual case.

The degree course is intended for practising teachers.

The School of Mathematics expects to offer not fewer than two of the following subjects in each session.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours per session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.181G Advanced Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.182G Characters and Crystals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.183G Geometry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.184G Number Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.185G Theory of Distributions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.186G Hilbert Space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.187G History of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.188G Topology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.189G Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.190G Graph Theory and Combinatorics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.191G Mathematics Education A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.192G Mathematics Education B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.281G Mathematical Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.282G Mathematics of Optimization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.283G Quantum Mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.284G Relativity and Cosmology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.372G Statistics and Experimental Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.073G Advanced Mathematical Analysis of Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.401G Seiches and Tides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.481G Essay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Philosophy

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of Philosophy also offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (course 8190).

A program is offered in Formal Logic, with some applications to Linguistics and to Computing, for suitably qualified graduates in Arts with a major in Philosophy or majors in related fields, and adequate undergraduate philosophical training.

Candidates complete a course of lectures and seminars over four sessions part-time, taking two separate subjects in each session. Besides being examined on course work, candidates are required to submit a short thesis embodying the results of their own research.

The following subjects are offered, and will normally be taken in the order given. Subject to the approval of the Faculty, candidates who have covered similar subjects in their undergraduate program may be given one or more alternative subjects. Under certain circumstances permission may also be given to substitute subjects offered by the School of Mathematics.

Year 1, Session 1 52.501G Set Theory 52.502G Formal Linguistics
Year 1, Session 2 52.503G Model Theory 52.504G Automata and Computation
Year 2, Session 1 52.505G Metamathematics 52.506G Modal Logic
Year 2, Session 2 52.507G Non-standard Logics 52.508G Topics in Logic
Graduate Study

Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees

First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.

For the list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see Disciplines of the University: Faculty Table (Undergraduate Study) in the Calendar.

Higher Degrees

The following is the list of higher degrees and graduate diplomas of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

For the list of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see Disciplines of the University: Table of Courses (by faculty): Graduate Study in the Calendar.

For the statements Preparation and Submission of Project Reports and Theses for Higher Degrees and Policy with respect to the Use of Higher Degree Theses see the Calendar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Letters</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>Calendar and all handbooks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Science</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture</td>
<td>MArch</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Archives Administration</td>
<td>MArchivAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Study: Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>MA(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MBiomedE</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Building</td>
<td>MBuild</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment</td>
<td>MBuild</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)</td>
<td>MBuild</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chemistry</td>
<td>MChem</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>MCom(Hons)</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>MCom</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>MEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Educational Administration</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering</td>
<td>MEng</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering without supervision</td>
<td>MEngSc</td>
<td>Military Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Environmental Studies</td>
<td>MEnvStud</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of General Studies</td>
<td>MGenStud</td>
<td>General Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Administration</td>
<td>MHA</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Personnel Education</td>
<td>MHP</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Planning</td>
<td>MHP</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>MLArch</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws by Research</td>
<td>LLM</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Librarianship</td>
<td>MLib</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Mathematics</td>
<td>MMath</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Optometry</td>
<td>MOptom</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Paediatrics</td>
<td>MPaed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Physics</td>
<td>MPhysics</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology</td>
<td>MPsychol</td>
<td>Sciences§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Administration</td>
<td>MPA</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>MSW</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Statistics</td>
<td>MStats</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surgery</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Acoustics)</td>
<td>MSc(Acoustics)</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science and Society</td>
<td>MScSoc</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Biotechnology)</td>
<td>MSc(Biotech)</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Building)</td>
<td>MSc(Building)</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science without supervision</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Acoustics)</td>
<td>MSc(Acoustics)</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science and Society</td>
<td>MScSoc</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Biotechnology)</td>
<td>MSc(Biotech)</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Building)</td>
<td>MSc(Building)</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>MSW</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Statistics</td>
<td>MStats</td>
<td>Sciences*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surgery</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Qualifications
1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be granted by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge and who has satisfied the following requirements:

2. A candidate for registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall:
   (1) hold an honours degree from the University of New South Wales; or
   (2) hold an honours degree of equivalent standing from another approved university; or
   (3) if the candidate holds a degree without honours from the University of New South Wales or other approved university, have achieved by subsequent work and study a standard recognized by the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board of studies (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) as equivalent to honours; or
   (4) in exceptional cases, submit such other evidence of general and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee.

3. When the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by a candidate, the Committee may require the candidate, before being permitted to register, to undergo such examination or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe.

Registration
4. A candidate for registration for a course of study leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which registration is to begin.

5. Subsequent to registration the candidate shall pursue a program of advanced study and research for at least six academic sessions, save that:
   (1) a candidate fully engaged in advanced study and research for the degree, who before registration was engaged upon research to the satisfaction of the Committee, may be exempted from not more than two academic sessions;
   (2) in special circumstances the Committee may grant permission for the candidate to spend not more than one calendar year of the program in advanced study and research at another institution provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee;
   (3) in exceptional cases, the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee may grant permission for a candidate to be exempted from not more than two academic sessions.
6. A candidate who is fully engaged in research for the degree shall present for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of registration. A candidate not fully engaged in research shall present for examination not later than twelve academic sessions from the date of registration. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

7. The candidate shall be fully engaged in advanced study and research, save that:
   (1) the Committee may permit a candidate to undertake a limited amount of University teaching or outside work which in its judgment will not interfere with the continuous pursuit of the proposed course of advanced study and research;
   (2) a member of the full-time staff of the University may be accepted as a part-time candidate for the degree, in which case the Committee shall prescribe a minimum period for the duration of the program;
   (3) in special circumstances, the Committee may, with the concurrence of the Professorial Board, accept as a part-time candidate for the degree a person who is not a member of the full-time staff of the University and is engaged in an occupation which, in its opinion, leaves the candidate substantially free to pursue a program in a school of the University. In such a case the Committee shall prescribe for the duration of the program a minimum period which, in its opinion, having regard to the proportion of the time which the candidate is able to devote to the program in the appropriate University school is equivalent to the six sessions ordinarily required.

8. Every candidate shall pursue a program under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee from the full-time members of the University staff. The work, other than field work shall be carried out in a school of the University save that in special cases the Committee may permit a candidate to conduct the work at other places where special facilities not possessed by the University may be available. Such permission will be granted only if the direction of the work remains wholly under the control of the supervisor.

9. Not later than two academic sessions after registration the candidate shall submit the topic of research for approval by the Committee. After the topic has been approved it may not be changed except with the permission of the Committee.

10. A candidate may be required by the Committee to attend a formal course of appropriate study.

11. On completing the course of study every candidate must submit a thesis which complies with the following requirements:
   (1) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to registration for the PhD degree;
   (2) it must be an original and significant contribution to the knowledge of the subject;
   (3) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts may be required by the Faculty on the recommendation of the supervisor to write the thesis in an appropriate foreign language;
   (4) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation.

12. The thesis must present the candidate’s own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied on the candidate’s part in the joint research.

13. Every candidate shall be required to submit with the thesis a short abstract of the thesis comprising not more than 600 words.

The abstract shall indicate:
(1) the problem investigated;
(2) the procedures followed;
(3) the general results obtained;
(4) the major conclusions reached;
but shall not contain any illustrative matter, such as tables, graphs or charts.

*Or department where a department is not within a school
14. A candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award.

15. The candidate shall give in writing two months' notice of intention to submit the thesis.

16. Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses. The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

17. It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination, and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

18. There shall normally be three examiners of the thesis appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

19. At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the merits of the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

1. The candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or
2. the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
3. the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
4. the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
5. the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

20. If the performance at the further examination recommended under Rule 19. (3) is not to the satisfaction of the Committee the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to a further oral, practical or written examination within a period specified by them but not exceeding eighteen months.

21. The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the reports of any oral or written or practical examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be admitted to the degree.

22. A candidate shall be required to pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

Master of Arts (MA)

Master of Arts (Honours) (MA(Hons))

Qualifications

Honours

1. The degree of Master of Arts may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed an approved program of advanced study.

The degree shall be awarded in two grades, namely the Pass degree and the degree with Honours. There shall be two classes of Honours, namely Class I and Class II.

2. (1) (a) An applicant for registration for the Honours degree of Master of Arts shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at a standard not below second class honours in the University of New South Wales, or other approved university, in an appropriate School or Department.

(b) Applicants for registration for the Honours degree who are graduates in Arts of this, or other approved university, with a degree at a standard below second class honours shall be required to take a qualifying examination as approved by the Committee, and if successful may then apply for registration as a candidate for the Honours degree.

*Or department where a department is not within a school.
(c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these conditions the Committee on the recommendation of the Head of the School, may require an applicant to demonstrate fitness for registration as a candidate for the Honours degree by carrying out such work and passing such examinations as the Committee may determine. The Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned require a candidate for the Honours degree to undergo a suitable test in a relevant language, the form of such test to be recommended by the Head of School concerned.

(2) (a) Unless the Committee shall otherwise determine, an applicant for registration as a candidate for the Pass degree of Master of Arts shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the University of New South Wales or other approved university and shall have taken a major sequence, and passed at a standard acceptable to the Committee all necessary examinations, in the subject or subjects, or in a discipline related to the subject or subjects in which he wishes to work for the Pass degree.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of clause (2) (a) the Committee may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School, require an applicant to demonstrate his eligibility for registration by carrying out such work and passing such examinations as the Faculty may determine.

(3) A graduate in a Faculty other than Arts of this or other approved university may be admitted to registration for the Honours or Pass degree of Master of Arts, with the approval of the Committee.

(4) In special circumstances a person may be permitted to register as a candidate for the Honours or Pass degree of Master of Arts if he submits evidence of such academic and professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee.

3. (1) An application to register as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the registrar at least two full calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the candidate desires to register.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be registered in one of the following Schools of the Faculty of Arts: Drama, Economics, English, French, Geography, German Studies, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Mathematics*, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies.

(3) No candidate shall without the approval of the Head of the School concerned, be enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts at the same time as he is enrolled for any other degree or diploma in this University or elsewhere.

3.1 (1) Every candidate for the Honours degree shall be required to submit a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation, to take such examinations and to perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned. A candidate for the Honours degree may not submit as the main content of his thesis any work or material which he has previously submitted for a university degree or other similar award.

(2) The investigation and other work as provided in paragraph 3.1 (1) shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee or under such conditions as the Committee may determine.

(3) Every candidate for the Honours degree shall in the first instance submit his proposed course of study and the subject of his thesis for the approval of the Head of the School concerned.

(4) No candidate shall be considered for the award of the honours degree until the lapse of three complete sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective, save that in the case of a candidate who has demonstrated exceptional merit this period may with the approval of the Committee be reduced by one session.

(5) A candidate for the Honours degree may not be awarded the Pass degree.

*The School of Mathematics includes a Department of Statistics.
Pass Degree

3.2 (1) A candidate for the Pass degree shall attend such classes and seminars as may be prescribed, shall pass the required examinations, and shall complete satisfactorily such written and other work as the Head of School may determine.

(2) No part-time candidate shall be considered for the award of the Pass degree until the lapse of four complete sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective. No full-time candidate shall be considered for the award of the degree until the lapse of two sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective.

(3) In every case before permitting an applicant to register as a candidate the Committee shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

Thesis

4. (1) A candidate for the Honours degree shall be required to present three copies of the thesis referred to in paragraph 3.1 (1) which shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses.

(2) For each candidate for the Honours degree there shall be at least two examiners appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, one of whom shall, if possible, be an external examiner.

(3) It shall be understood that the University retains three copies of the Honours thesis submitted for examination and may allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act 1968, the University may issue the Honours thesis in whole or in part in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Recommendation for Admission to Degree

5. After considering the examiners' reports where appropriate and the candidate's other results in the prescribed course of study the Committee will recommend whether or not the candidate should be admitted to the degree.

Fees

6. An approved applicant shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Subject Descriptions

Identification of Subjects by Numbers

A subject is defined by the Professorial Board as a 'unit of instruction approved by the University as being a discrete part of the requirements for a course offered by the University'.

Each approved subject of the University is identifiable both by number and by name as this is a check against nomination of subject other than the one intended.

Subject numbers are allocated by the Registrar and the system of allocation is based on the following guidelines:

1. The authority offering the subject, normally a School of the University, is indicated by the number before the decimal point.
2. Each subject number is unique and is not used for more than one subject title.
3. Subject numbers which have not been used for some time are not used for new subject titles.
4. Graduate subjects are indicated by a suffix 'G' to a number with three digits after the decimal point. In other subjects three or four digits are used after the decimal point.

Subjects taught are listed in full in the handbook of the faculty or board of studies responsible for the particular course within which the subjects are taken. Subject descriptions are contained in the appropriate section in the handbooks.

The identifying numerical prefixes for each subject authority are set out on the following page.

Information Key

The following is the key to the information supplied about each subject listed below:

S1 (Session 1); S2 (Session 2); F (Session 1 plus Session 2, ie full year); S1 or S2 (Session 1 or Session 2, ie choice of either session); SS (single session, ie which session taught is not known at time of publication); L (Lecture, followed by hours per week); T (Laboratory/Tutorial, followed by hours per week); U (Upper Level); H (Honours Level); CCH (Class contact hours); CR (Credit grade); DN (Distinction grade).

HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range refer to the 1978 and subsequent Examinations.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate School on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

Servicing Subjects are those taught by a School or Department outside of its own faculty, and are listed at the end of Undergraduate Study or Graduate Study of the relevant subject. Their subject descriptions are published in the handbook of the faculty in which the subject is taught.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School, Department etc</th>
<th>Faculty</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School of Physics*</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Chemistry*</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Metallurgy</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science*</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Mining Engineering</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Civil Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Wool and Pastoral Sciences</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Mathematics*</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Architecture</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Psychology*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Textile Technology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Accountancy</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>105, 109, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Economics*</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Health Administration</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological Sciences*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering (Industrial Engineering)</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Industrial Arts</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Nuclear Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Applied Geology*</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of General Studies</td>
<td>Board of Studies in General Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Geography*</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Marketing</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Surveying</td>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Organizational Behaviour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Optometry</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Building</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Town Planning</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Food Technology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate School of the Built Environment</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professorial Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Biochemistry</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Biotechnology</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professors Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Biochemistry</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Biotechnology</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subjects also offered for courses in this handbook.*
Subject Descriptions

Applied Geology

Undergraduate Study

Level I subjects

25.110 Earth Materials and Processes S1 L2T4
Prerequisites: HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit Science (any strand) or 31-100
4 unit Science (multstrand) 31-100

Earth Materials and Processes: The origin of igneous rocks; plutonism and volcanism. The geological cycle. Weathering processes, soil formation and landforms. The origin of sedimentary rocks; transportation, deposition, lithification. And, glacial and periglacial processes. Geological time. Metamorphism and metamorphic rocks. Structural geology, classification and origin of faults and folds. Quaternary stratigraphic sequences, neotectonics. Field Work of up to two days is a compulsory part of the subject.

25.120 Earth Environments and Dynamics S2 L2T4
Prerequisite: 25.110.


Upper Level subjects

25.211 Earth Materials I S1 L2T4
Prerequisite: 25.120.


25.221 Earth Materials II S2 L3T3
Prerequisite: 25.211.


25.212 Earth Environments I S1 L3T3
Prerequisite: 25.120.


25.223 Earth Physics S2 L2T4

Biology

Undergraduate Study

The first course in Biology comprises subjects 17.031 and 17.021. No more than 24 credit points from the subjects listed under Biology in the Table of Subjects in this handbook may be included in a student's program for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Level I subjects

17.031 Cell Biology
Prerequisites: 2 unit Science (any strand) or 4 unit Science (multstrand)

17.021 Biology of Higher Organisms
Prerequisite: 17.031.

Upper Level subjects

17.012 General Ecology
Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.
Evolution and environmental selection in the Australian continent; geological, palaeoclimatological, biogeographical and historical background. Functional organization of ecosystems; energy budgets, hydrological and biogeochemical cycles. Integrated structure and function of ecosystems, including cropping and management of natural resources. Aspects of microbial ecology. Students are required to attend a field camp as an integral part of the subject.

43.101 Introductory Genetics
Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.
Various aspects of molecular, organismal and population genetics, including mechanisms of recombination and mapping in higher organisms; recombination and mapping in microorganisms; mutagens, structural and gene mutations; molecular structure of the gene, biochemical genetics, control of gene expression, genetic interaction, gene pools and gene frequencies, genetics and disease, genetic engineering.

43.111 Flowering Plants
Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.
Plant cell structure, structure and functions of the major organs in Angiosperms (flowers, roots, stems and leaves); secondary thickening and arborescence; transport systems in plants; seeds and germination. Variation in structure and function in relation to the environment. Introduction to taxonomy and identification of major Australian plant families. A weekend field excursion is part of the subject.

43.112 Plant Taxonomy
Prerequisite: 43.111. Co-requisite: 43.101.
The assessment, analysis and presentation of data for classifying plants both at the specific and supraspecific level; the emphasis is on vascular plants. Field work is part of the subject.

43.131 Fungi and Man
Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.
An introduction to the biology and taxonomy of fungi; and their economic importance to man. Includes: fungi as pathogens of plants and animals; use of fungi as food and in the production of useful chemical products; medical uses of fungi, including drugs and hallucinogens; degradation of organic matter, particularly in soils and of timber; interaction of fungi with other organisms; chemical control of fungi.

*Excluding attendance at the 5-day field course
†These units alternate each year. 43.112 is available in 1982.
43.132 Mycology and Plant Pathology  S2 L2T4
Prerequisite: 43.131.

A detailed study of the fungi, including both saprophytic and plant pathogenic species. Includes: hyphal structure and ultrastructure; morphology and taxonomy of members of major taxonomic groups; spore liberation, dispersal, deposition, germination, infection and the establishment of host-pathogen relationships; morphogenesis of vegetative and fruiting structures; cytology, genetics; ecological considerations of fungi in specialized habitats, survival mechanisms and methods of control of plant pathogens.

43.162 The Plant Kingdom  S1 L2T4
Prerequisite: 43.111.

The major taxa of the Plant Kingdom emphasizing green plants. The evolution of basic vegetative structures, reproductive structures and genetic systems are studied. Field work is part of the subject.

45.101 Biometry  S1 L2T4
Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

Statistical methods and their application to biological data: introduction to probability; the binomial, poisson, negative binomial, normal distributions; student's t, x^2 and variance ratio tests of significance based on the above distributions; the analysis of variance of orthogonal and some non-orthogonal designs; linear regression and correlation. Non-linear and multiple regression. Introductory factorial analysis. Experimental design. Non-parametric statistics, including tests based on x^2, the Kruskal-Wallis test, Fisher's exact probability test and rank correlation methods. Introduction to programming in BASIC.

45.201 Invertebrate Zoology  S2 L2T4
Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

A comparative study of the major invertebrate phyla with emphasis on morphology, systematics and phylogeny. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course. Obligatory field camp.

45.301 Vertebrate Zoology  S1S2 L2T4
Prerequisites: 17.031 and 17.021.

A comparative study of the Chordata, particularly vertebrates. Includes morphology, systematics, evolution, natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement the lecture course. Field excursions as arranged.

Chemistry

Undergraduate Study

No more than two Level I subjects (12 credit points) and three Upper Level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree.

Level I subjects

2.111 Introductory Chemistry†  CCH6
Prerequisites: nil.

Classification of matter and the language of chemistry. The gas laws and the ideal gas equation, gas mixtures and partial pressure. The structure of atoms, cations and anions, chemical bonding, properties of ionic and covalent compounds. The Periodic classification of elements, oxides, hydrates, halides of selected elements. Acids, bases, salts, neutralization. Stoichiometry, the mole concept. Electron transfer reactions. Qualitative treatment of reversibility and chemical equilibrium, the pH scale. Introduction to the diversity of carbon compounds.

2.121 Chemistry IA†  CCH6
Prerequisites: 2.111 or 2.121.

HSC Exam

Percentile Range

Required

71-100
21-100
1-100
31-100
31-100
51-100
2.111.

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Structure of matter, solids, liquids, gases. Thermochemistry. Equilibria and equilibrium constants, entropy changes, free energy changes, the relationship between equilibrium and standard free energy changes. Ideal solutions, colligative properties. Equilibrium in electrolyte solutions, acid-base equilibria, solubility equilibria and redox equilibria. The rate of a chemical change and chemical kinetics.

2.131 Chemistry IB  CCH6
Prerequisite: 2.111 or 2.121.


*These units alternate each year.
†Students who have passed 2.121 may not subsequently enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Once a student enrols in 2.111 he must pass 2.111 before he can proceed to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.
2.141 Chemistry 1Mt CCH6
Prerequisites: HSC Exam

2 unit Mathematics or 71-100
3 unit Mathematics or 21-100
4 unit Mathematics and 1-100
2 unit Science (Physics or Chem) or 51-100
4 unit Science (multistrand) or 51-100
2 unit Science (other than Physics or Chem) or 51-100

The syllabus is an integrated one of 2.121 and 2.131.

Upper Level subjects

2.002A Physical Chemistry CCH6
Prerequisites: 2.121 or 2.141 and 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021.
Thermodynamics: first, second and third laws of thermodynamics; statistical mechanical treatment of thermodynamic properties; applications of thermodynamics; chemical equilibria, phase equilibria, solutions of non-electrolytes and electrolytes, electrochemical cells.
Kinetics: order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rates; elementary reaction rate theory.
Surface chemistry and colloids: adsorption, properties of dispersions; macromolecules and association colloids.

2.002D Analytical Chemistry CCH6
Prerequisites: 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141 and 10.011 or 10.021.
Chemical equilibria in analytical chemistry. Acid-base, complex formation, redox systems, solid/solution, and liquid/liquid equilibria with applications to volumetric, gravimetric and complexometric analysis, and to liquid/liquid extractions. Spectrophotometry, basic principles. Chromophores and fundamentals of precision. Electrochemistry, theory and applications to electrodeposition and potentiometry; ion selective electrodes. Radioactive tracer techniques. Data evaluation in analytical chemistry. Qualitative analysis.

2.002B Organic Chemistry CCH6
Prerequisite: 2.131 or 2.141.
Chemistry of the more important functional groups; aliphatic hydrocarbons, monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, halides, alcohols, phenols, aldehydes, ketones, ethers, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, nitro compounds, amines and sulphonic acids.

2.042C Inorganic Chemistry CCH6
Prerequisites: 2.121 and 2.131, or 2.141.

Computer Science

Undergraduate Study

These subjects are provided by the School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science.

Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student's performance in first year and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of Department.

Major Sequence

A major in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts consists of 10.001 (or 10.011), 6.611, 6.621 or 6.620, 6.631, 6.641 and at least 16 Level III Computer Science credit points.

Level I subject

6.611 Computing I S1 or S2 L3T3
Prerequisite: As for 10.001. Co-requisites: 10.001 or 10.011. Excluded: 6.600, 6.620, 6.021D.
Introduction to programming, design and correctness of algorithms and data structures; programming in a high level algorithmic language which provides simple, high level program control and data structuring facilities. Problem solving: basic ideas of problem solving; introduction to abstract structures used for computing solutions to problems. Elementary logic, history of computing, computing machinery.

Upper Level subjects

6.613 Computer Organization and Design S2 L2T3
Prerequisites: 6.631* or 6.021E*, 6.021D* or 6.620* or 6.621* Excluded: 6.031B.

*Pass Concedes not acceptable as prerequisite.
†Students who have passed 2.121 may not subsequently enrol in 2.111 or 2.141. A student meeting the 2.121 or 2.141 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111, without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Once a student enrols in 2.111 he must pass 2.111 before he can proceed to 2.121 or 2.131 or 2.141.
6.621 Computing II  
Prerequisites: 6.611*, 10.001 (or 10.011) Excluded: 6.620, 6.021D.

6.621 Computing II

For those students who intend to take further subjects in computer science. This subject expands and develops material introduced in 6.611.

Systematic program development: introduction to programming language semantics; reasoning about programs; program derivation; abstract programs; realization of abstract programs (conversion from abstract to concrete).

Practice in programming in a high-level programming language.

Data-structures: arrays, lists, sets, trees, recursive programming. Introduction to computer organization: a simple machine architecture. Introduction to operating systems.

6.631 Assembler Programming and Digital Logic  
Prerequisites: 6.620* or 6.621* or 6.600 (CR)† or 6.021D*. Excluded: 6.021E.

6.631 Assembler Programming and Digital Logic

Assembler programming: programming in a low level machine oriented language in order to illustrate the mapping of higher level language constructs onto a typical machine and the interaction between operating systems and devices.

Digital logic design: register transfer description of a tutorial computer, switching algebra, minimization, combinatorial logic design, integrated circuits, registers, counters, and other medium scale integration (m.s.i.) devices, clocked sequential circuits, computer arithmetic.

6.632 Operating Systems  
Prerequisites: 6.631* or 6.021E*, 6.641*.

6.632 Operating Systems

Introduction to operating systems via an intensive case study of a particular system, namely the UNIX Time-sharing system which runs on the PDP-11 computer. Includes system initialization, memory management, process management, handling of interrupts, basic input/output and file systems. A comparison of UNIX with other operating systems. General principles for operating system design.

6.633 Data Bases and Networks  
Prerequisite: 6.641 Excluded: 14.608

6.633 Data Bases and Networks

Data Base Management Systems: data models; relational and network structures; data description languages; data manipulation languages; multi-schema structures. Data integrity and security; recovery, privacy. Computer Networks: economic and technological considerations; digital data transmission; error detection and recovery; network configurations; circuit switching, packet switching; communication protocols; current international standards; data compression, encryption and decryption.

6.641 Programming I  
Prerequisites: 6.620* or 6.621* or 6.600 (CR)† or 6.021D*.

6.641 Programming I

Design and correctness of algorithms and data structures. Data structures: abstraction, representation, manipulation and axiomatization; basic data structures, sets, unions (variant records); dynamic data structures: lists, queues, stacks, trees, balanced trees. Recursion: backtracking algorithms. Files: sequential access, random access, merging, sorting, updating. String manipulation, pattern matching and associative algorithms.

6.642 Programming II  
Prerequisite: 6.641*.

6.642 Programming II


6.643 Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages  
Prerequisite: 6.641*

6.643 Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages

1. Language description: phrase structure grammars, Chomsky classifications, context-free grammars, finite state grammars, Backus Naur Form, syntax graphs, LL(k), LR(k), SLR(k), LALR(k), simple-precedence and weak-precedence grammars.

2. Lexical analysis: translation of an input (source) string into a (machine independent) quasi-terminal symbol string. Finite state recognizers.

3. Syntax analysis: top-down compilation for LL(1) grammars using syntax graph driven analysers or recursive descent. Bottom-up compilation for simple and weak-precedence and LR(k) grammars.

4. Semantic analysis: program translation and code generation; attributed grammars.

5. Compiler generators: automatic generation of compilers for LALR(1) grammars.

6. Code optimization by systematic program transformation.

7. Run-time organization activation record stacks, heap management.

6.646 Computer Applications  
Prerequisites: 6.620* or 6.621* or 6.600 (CR)† or 6.021D* plus one subject chosen from 10.311A, 10.321A, 10.331 or 45.101 or equivalent†† Excluded: 6.622.

6.646 Computer Applications

The use of computers for solving problems with a substantial mathematical and operational research content; includes use of some standard software packages. Topics selected from: discrete event simulation; the SIMULA programming language; pseudo random number generation; simple queueing theory; applications of mathematical programming; statistical calculations; critical path methods; computer graphics; artificial intelligence.

*Pass Conceded not acceptable as prerequisite.
†In 1982 this may be taken as a co-requisite
††CREDIT grade or better.
Drama

Undergraduate Study

Drama courses offered within the Faculty of Arts are not primarily intended to equip a student for the profession of theatre. The School of Drama is therefore concerned with the history and evaluation of the theatre arts including film. Practical work is undertaken in the School, not in order that students may acquire proficiency as actors or directors, but in order that they may acquire a fuller understanding of the theatre.

Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade in a Drama subject does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School.

Level I subjects

57.401  The Nature of Theatre  
Session 1: introduces drama as a performance art. Includes: the nature of dramatic dialogue, stage forms, the relationship between actor and audience, and production process. Lectures cover film as a medium and music in the theatre. Tutorials cover the theatrical aspects of the texts being studied. Work to centre on a series of prescribed texts and exercises. Session 2: concentrates on the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre. Lectures examine the conventions of film and tutorials concentrate on the theatrical aspects of the plays studied.

Assessment: Tutorial work and assignments, essays and end of year examination.

57.402  Theatre in Education  
Prerequisite: 57.124.

Session 1: introduces drama as a performance art. Includes: the nature of dramatic dialogue, stage forms, the relationship between actor and audience, and production process. Lectures cover film as a medium and music in the theatre. Tutorials cover the theatrical aspects of the texts being studied. Work to centre on a series of prescribed texts and exercises. Session 2: concentrates on the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre. Lectures examine the conventions of film and tutorials concentrate on the theatrical aspects of the plays studied.

Assessment: Tutorial work and assignments, essays and end of year examination.

57.403  Play in Performance I (to 1600)  
Prerequisite: 57.123.

Session 1: introduces drama as a performance art. Includes: the nature of dramatic dialogue, stage forms, the relationship between actor and audience, and production process. Lectures cover film as a medium and music in the theatre. Tutorials cover the theatrical aspects of the texts being studied. Work to centre on a series of prescribed texts and exercises. Session 2: concentrates on the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre. Lectures examine the conventions of film and tutorials concentrate on the theatrical aspects of the plays studied.

Assessment: Tutorial work and assignments, essays and end of year examination.

57.404  Play in Performance II (to 1900)  
Prerequisite: 57.124.

Session 1: introduces drama as a performance art. Includes: the nature of dramatic dialogue, stage forms, the relationship between actor and audience, and production process. Lectures cover film as a medium and music in the theatre. Tutorials cover the theatrical aspects of the texts being studied. Work to centre on a series of prescribed texts and exercises. Session 2: concentrates on the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre. Lectures examine the conventions of film and tutorials concentrate on the theatrical aspects of the plays studied.

Assessment: Tutorial work and assignments, essays and end of year examination.

57.405  Business Information Systems  

Introduction to accounting systems: general ledger, debtors and creditors; auditing and internal system controls; models of business information systems; integrated business systems. System specification, system analysis, system design and implementation; testing and debugging. Managing a project team; project control. The COBOL programming language; File organization and design: sequential, indexed sequential, random, inverted, B-tree file organizations; file updating. The course includes an invited lecture strand presented by guests from commerce and industry. A major project, written in COBOL, is undertaken as a team exercise.

57.406  Computing Practice***  

Not offered in 1982.

For students majoring in Computer Science who seek a programming career in government or commercial industry. Topics related to current computing practice, include: comparative study of computer hardware in current popular use; comparative study of the 'popular' programming languages, eg COBOL, RPG, BASIC, FORTRAN, PL/1, APL. Job control languages. Data preparation procedures. Key-board entry. Verification. Word processing; report preparation; documentation. Social implications of computing. Professional responsibilities and ethics. Project management; software engineering; psychology of computer programming.

57.407  Business Information Systems S2  L3T2

Introduction to accounting systems: general ledger, debtors and creditors; auditing and internal system controls; models of business information systems; integrated business systems. System specification, system analysis, system design and implementation; testing and debugging. Managing a project team; project control. The COBOL programming language; File organization and design: sequential, indexed sequential, random, inverted, B-tree file organizations; file updating. The course includes an invited lecture strand presented by guests from commerce and industry. A major project, written in COBOL, is undertaken as a team exercise.

57.409  Computing Practice***  

Not offered in 1982.

For students majoring in Computer Science who seek a programming career in government or commercial industry. Topics related to current computing practice, include: comparative study of computer hardware in current popular use; comparative study of the 'popular' programming languages, eg COBOL, RPG, BASIC, FORTRAN, PL/1, APL. Job control languages. Data preparation procedures. Key-board entry. Verification. Word processing; report preparation; documentation. Social implications of computing. Professional responsibilities and ethics. Project management; software engineering; psychology of computer programming.

Upper Level subjects

57.123  Play in Performance I (to 1600)  
Prerequisite: 57.401.

The visual and physical language of the theatre within the context of four major periods of theatrical development: the Greek, Roman, Mediaeval and Elizabethan. Intensive study of select plays with their artistic, philosophical and social background.

Assessment: Based on written work, specific projects, tutorial assignments, formal examination.

57.124  Play in Performance II  
(to 1900)
Prerequisite: 57.123.

Studies in European classic theatre of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries and in popular theatrical forms of the nineteenth century.

Assessment: By written work, specific tutorial assignment and 1 examination.

57.502  The Uses of Drama  
Prerequisite or Co-requisite: 57.124.

Drama as a communicative and creative process and its implications for learning; introduction to socio-drama concepts. Tutorial work in simulation, games and role-taking.

Assessment: Written work, 1 examination.

57.146  Theatre Arts in Education  
Prerequisite: 57.124.

The theatre arts in education, fundamentals of oral interpretation of text and stage design. Developments in Children's Theatre and Theatre-in-Education movements. Investigation of practical problems related to the safe-handling of projection, recording and lighting equipment.

Assessment: Written assignments and completed practical projects.

*Pass Conceded not acceptable as prerequisite.
***Can only be counted with at least 3 other Level III Computer Science subjects.
†(CR) - at Credit grade or better.
57.503 Drama in the Community S1 3CCH
Prerequisite: 57.124.
Theory and application of dramatic techniques in work with ethnic and disadvantaged groups in the community.
Assessment: Written work and 1 examination.

57.134 Drama and Television S2 3CCH
Prerequisite or Co-requisite: 57.124.
Drama within the television medium, the nature of the medium, the translation of plays from stage to screen, and original drama scripts. Examination of demands of commercial and non-commercial use of television drama.
Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays, 1 informal examination.

57.139 From Film to Theory: From Theory to Film* S2 1.5CCH
Prerequisite or Co-requisite: 57.124. Co-requisite: 64.2105 (1.5CCH3CP).
Students wishing to count 57.139 towards a major sequence in Drama must enrol in both courses.
Theory of film production, distribution and reception. Social functions of film. Film theories and their function within the theory. Models used include German Expressionist films and documentaries. Practical exercises.
Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

57.145 Australian Drama and Theatre S1 3CCH
Prerequisite: 57.124.
Representative Australian drama from the early nineteenth century to the present. Special emphasis on recent drama, and on the theatrical context.
Assessment: Tutorial paper and major essay/project. No examination.

57.150 Puppetry S2 3CCH
Prerequisite or Co-requisite: 57.124.
A history of puppet forms, traditions and texts in the European theatre from mediaeval times to the present, with special studies of the conventions and techniques of the Japanese, Chinese and Indonesian puppet theatres and their traditional plays.
Assessment: Tutorial paper, project and essay. No examination.

57.155 Radio Drama* S1 3CCH
Prerequisite: 57.124.
The nature of the medium and its development.
Assessment: Tutorial paper, major project and essay. No examination.

57.156 Classical French Theatre S1 3CCH
Prerequisite: 57.124.
The dramatic theory, practice and stage conventions of tragedy and comedy in seventeenth century France, with special reference to the plays of Corneille, Racine and Moliere.
Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay. No examination.

*May not be offered in 1982.
57.501 Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre  S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124.

Performance conditions and dramatic forms in the English theatre during the later sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay. No examination.

57.507 Contemporary Theatre: British and American  S2 3CCH

Prerequisite or Co-requisite: 57.124.

Investigations of contemporary theatre. Students are expected to make extensive use of such theatre journals as The Drama Review, Plays and Players, Theatre Quarterly and Gambit.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, essay and individual projects. No examination.

57.508 Dramatic Principles of Music Theatre  S1 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124.

Discussion of characteristic forms of lyric drama and of the difference entailed in their structure and format by their musical elements. Comparison with relevant play structure, notably in the adaptation of plays as operas.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays.

57.509 Contemporary Theatre: Eastern European  S2 3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124.

A study of Eastern European Theatre since 1945.

Assessment: Tutorial papers and individual projects. No examination.

57.536 Documentary Drama and Documentary Film  S1 3CCH

Prerequisite 57.124.

Selected plays from German documentary drama of the 1950s and selected documentary films. Issues include: relationship of documentary drama to other kinds of drama; use of documentary drama makes of the documents from which it draws; compatibility of such factual material with conventional dramatic forms; differences between documentary drama and documentary film; conventions of documentary film and differences between these and those of documentary drama. Practical work may be incorporated.

Assessment: Major project, tutorial paper, oral participation.

57.402 Dramatic Criticism  S1 2CCH

Prerequisites are determined by the School but the minimum qualification is 57.401 at Credit grade or better. Co-requisite: 57.124. Students should consult the Honours requirement for entry to Year 4.

Practical and comparative drama criticism with special reference to the Australian theatre.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments and papers, essay. No examination.

57.403 Stage, Style and Structure I  S2 2CCH

Prerequisite: 57.402 at Credit grade or better. Co-requisite: 57.124.

In 1982 studies are offered in Greek theatre and Aristotelian theory; the French neo-classic theatre and the well-made play.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, essay and 1 examination.

57.404 Stage, Style and Structure II  S1 4CCH

Prerequisite: 57.403 at Credit grade or better.

There are two strands in this course: 1. Aspects of realism: in 1982 studies are offered in Victorian social realism, 1890-1914; the American theatre of the 1930s. 2. Aspects of dramatic construction: a consideration of the theoretical basis of playwriting.

Assessment: Written tutorial assignments, essays. No examination.

57.405 Stage, Style and Structure III  S2 4CCH

Prerequisite: 57.404 at Credit grade or better.

Continues the structure of 57.404 with the following modifications: 1. Aspects of Romanticism: in 1982 studies are offered in 19th century melodrama, French Romantic Drama, expressionism in the theatre and cinema. 2. Aspects of dramatic construction: practical investigations into the elements of playwriting.

Assessment: Written tutorial assignments, essays and examinations in the two strands studied.

57.406 The Comédie Francaise: 300 Years of Tradition  S1 2/3CCH

Prerequisite: 57.124. Excluded: 56.320.

The dramatic traditions of France's national theatre and its history as an institution over the past 300 years. Attention is given to the work of those dramatists closely associated with the Comédie Française, and to the part played by this institution in the history of French theatre and society.

Assessment: Written work and practical projects.
Students are advised that with the permission of the School they may credit 64.2200 The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht S1 3CCH offered by the School of German Studies towards a major in Drama. For subject description see entry under the School of German Studies.

Honours Level subject

57.526 Drama Honours F
Prerequisites: 57.404 and 57.405.

Special studies in methodology and theatre forms. Students are required to write a thesis on a topic largely of their own choice.

Economic History

Economic History as a discipline seeks to provide an understanding both of the present and the past through the study of economic developments. It uses the methods of analysis of both economics and history. Students majoring in other subjects (and those concerned with area studies) will find Economic History courses that complement their major sequence.

Undergraduate Study

Level I subjects

Assessment of first year subjects in the Department of Economic History comprises written work, tutorial participation and an examination carrying at least 40 per cent of the total mark.

15.6026 Pre-Industrial Europe S1 L2T1½
Prerequisite: HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit English or 31-100
2 unit English or 21-100
3 unit English 11-100

European economy and society before the Industrial Revolution: famine; disease and population change; feudal and capitalist labour systems; agrarian organization and technique; peasant revolt; and social change; urbanization and industrial growth: religion and the rise of capitalism; overseas expansion, trading empires and colonization. Europe on the eve of the Industrial Revolution.

15.6426 European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework S2 L2T1½
Prerequisite: 15.6026.

Agrarian change and industrial growth; the industrial revolution in Britain and Belgium; the paradox of French development; the unification and rise of Imperial Germany; the modernization of Tsarist Russia; Europe's less developed economies and mass emigration; European imperialism and the origins of the First World War.

15.6016 The Making of Modern Economic Society S1 or S2 L2T1½
Prerequisite: HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit A English or 31-100
2 unit English or 21-100
3 unit English 11-100

An analysis of the forces that have determined the pattern and course of economic and social development in the twentieth century. Modern problems placed within a historical perspective including the relationship between economic growth, the emergence of the Corporate Economy, and the changing quality of life. The development of interdependence in modern economies in terms of the growth of big business, multinational-enterprise, and changes in the distribution of income since the nineteenth century. Use of historical material as the basis of understanding of the background to the contemporary economic world.

15.6116 Australian Economic Development in the Twentieth Century S1 or S2 L2T1½
Prerequisite: HSC Exam Percentile Range Required
2 unit A English or 31-100
2 unit English or 21-100
3 unit English 11-100

The development of the Australian economy from the Long Boom and the deep depression at the end of the nineteenth century to the present day. Topics: a general over-view of Australian economic development and its main features; economic fluctuations and their consequences, especially the Great Depression of the 1930s; the rise of Australian economic institutions, changes in the philosophy of development and the role of the State; the impact of war on the Australian economy; the growth of manufacturing and the creation of an industrial base; problems of the rural sector and changes in the Australian standard of living. Throughout the course particular attention is given to Australia's changing economic relations with other countries.

*Students may elect to enrol in this subject which is offered in collaboration with the School of French, in place of one Upper Level subject required as part of the Honours requirement for entry into Year 4.
Upper Level subjects

In order to enrol in a 6-credit-point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed any Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

In order to enrol in a 9-credit-point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed two Level I Economic History subjects totalling 12 credit points at Credit Level or better, in addition to completing any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

15.6226 American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War
Economic and social life in Colonial America: land, labour and capital. The impact of the American Revolution and an economic interpretation of the Constitution. The growth of regional differences in the USA: analysis of the slave plantation economy in the South; the development of manufacturing enterprises in the North-East; and the influence of the migration West upon American growth. Other subjects include: the role of the State in stimulating economic development; innovations in transportation and in manufacturing production; and the response of the American worker to industrialization.

15.6626 Economic and Social Change in the United States since the Civil War
Agrarian protest movements; industrial concentration and combination; American business leaders in the late nineteenth century, the American standard of living prior to the First World War. Immigration and the development of unionism 1890-1950. Problems of twentieth century agriculture; the 1920s; causes of; and responses to, the Great Depression. Demographic changes since 1880; the role of the Negro in American economic life; the concept of an American 'working class'. Business interests and war; government interventionism and the American welfare state.

15.6926 Theories and Models in Economic History
Prerequisite: 15.6426 or 15.6016.

Presents an outline of the main traditions of economic analysis and relationships between economic theory and economic history. Emphasis on types of economic theory most suited to the study of economic change. Discussion of key macro-economic relationships is built on micro-economic foundations and concentrates upon production relations. Various approaches to the study of growth and development. Quantitative techniques for historians. Students are encouraged to relate economic theory and quantitative techniques to problems in economic history.

15.6036 Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century
Prerequisites: 15.011 or 15.6426 or 15.6116 or 15.6626.
The basic features of the growth of the colonial economies up to Federation. Areas of special attention include: the consequences of the European conquest of the South Pacific and South-East Asia; the growth of trade, capital and labour markets, the impact of imperial policy; the effects of the Gold Rushes and the long boom; the causes and effects of major economic fluctuations; class structure; demographic change; and regional differences. Australia's relationship with the international economy, and some longer-run consequences of growth in this period.

15.6236 Transformation of the Japanese Economy
Prerequisites: 15.6016 or 15.6426.
Growth and sectoral change in the Tokugawa economy; cities, handicrafts and population. The low-level equilibrium trap. Dynamics of the Meiji Restoration; government, trade, development. The interpretation of 'relative backwardness', 1880-1914. Classical models and capitalist development. The economic history of political change during the inter-war years. Capitalism and colonies. 'Economic miracle' and structural change; exports, the yen and the international economy.

15.6436 British Imperialism in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
Prerequisite: 15.6016 or 15.6426 or 51.511.
Theories of imperialism; informal empire mid-19th century; imperial rivalry and the scramble for Africa; the nature of British colonial rule in the 20th century and comparisons with that of other imperial powers; racism and cultural imperialism; the impact of the second world war and changes in the international economy after 1945; national liberation struggles and formal decolonization; imperialism without colonies.

15.6536 The Industrial Revolution in Britain
Prerequisite: 15.011 or 15.6426 or 15.6116 or 15.6626.
The origins and course of the Industrial Revolution in Britain; nature of the factory system; role of agriculture and foreign trade in the genesis of the Industrial Revolution; capital, transport and economic change; war and the economy 1793-1815; formation of a labour force and labour discipline; changes in living standards, housing conditions and life styles; women and children in the early factories; responses to industrialisation from Luddism to Chartism; ideology and policy (laissez-faire, free trade and State intervention).

15.6556 Capitalism and Slavery
Prerequisite: 15.6016 or 15.6426 or 51.511.
Development of British capitalism in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; roots of British imperialism; joint-stock companies and expansion in Asia; origins of African slavery; development of the Atlantic slave trade; consequences for Africa; the West Indian interests; Caribbean and American slave economies and societies; the value of slavery to Britain; abolition of the slave trade and slavery; consequences of abolition.
An explanation of the elements of stagnation and areas of change in the Indian economy from 1750 to the present day. Trends in population, output, national income, international trade and other economic indicators are studied. The impact of land tenure systems, economic policies and social structure on the course of economic development in India.

The origins, course and consequences of modern industrialization in Germany; the State and the Industrial Revolution; banking, industry and the emergence of finance capitalism; cartels and vertical integration; agriculture in an industrializing economy; the rise of the labour movement; women in economy and society; imperialism and the origins of the First World War; hyperinflation and reparations in the 1920s; the impact of the Great Depression 1929-33; the Nazi economic recovery and social change; the German war economy and allied occupation; the economic and social development of East and West Germany since 1945.

The evolution of pre-industrial Chinese economy and its significant characteristics: agricultural development, population growth, the family farm, marketing and commercialization, distribution of wealth and income, and the role of the State. The interaction of indigenous forces of change and the impact of imperialism in transforming the Chinese economy in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The emergence of alternative strategies, forces, and ideologies for national economic development in the twentieth century with a close examination of the performance of the Nationalist government during the Nanking Decade 1927-1937 and the reasons for its failure, and of the Communist government during the Yenan Decade 1935-1945 and the reasons for its success.


Prerequisite: 15.011 or 15.6926.

Relative and absolute 'backwardness' in Russia in 1850s. Emancipation, agriculture and industry; the growth of social differentiation. Planning under the Tsars; Witte and his economic system. Industry in the 1890s. Capitalism, class formation and the intellectuals. The revolution of 1917. Pragmatism and ideology; the period of War Communism. The problem of capital; the New Economic Policy and the economic debates of the 1920s. Solutions; collectivization, industry and planning. Invasion, war and recovery. Imperialism and international economic policy in the post-war years. Planning and the New Economics. Convergence?

Statistical concepts and methods most frequently encountered in economic and social history. The aim is two-fold: (a) to illustrate the application of basic statistical techniques to historical problems, and (b) to aid critical analysis of the quantitative data encountered in history texts.

The development of classical economic thought from its scholastic origins to the writings of John Stuart Mill. Contributions to economic analysis, and policy of David Hume, Adam Smith, Quesnay, Ricardo, Malthus, Senior and Mill. Impact of classical economics on later developments in economic thinking as well as on the economic policy of some countries.

Economic thought from Marx to Keynes. Emphasis is placed on the main personalities, the intellectual and social climate of the period, and the lasting impact of the work of Marx, Jevons, Walras, Menger, Wieser, Bohm Bawerk, Pareto, Marshall, Wicksell, Pigou and Keynes on the future development of the discipline.

Studies in the main the growth of cities during the last two centuries in Britain, North America and Australia. Economic, social and institutional structures; networks and interrelations between urban centres; capital and labour; residential patterns and mobility; political control. Theories of metropolis with particular reference to London, Chicago and Melbourne.

**Not offered in 1982.**
15.7456 Government and Economy in the Twentieth Century

Prerequisite: 15.6016 plus any Year II Economics subject.

The range, costs and benefits of government activities with reference to the working of federalism in Australia. Topics include: the economics of the birth of the Commonwealth; trade and wage regulation; States' rights and Commonwealth initiatives; migration of capital and labour; Loan Council and growth of central banking; monopoly regulation and government microeconomic policy; the reform of Australian intergovernmental relations and taxation; public choice, planning and the State.

15.7536 Science, Society and Economic Development**

The rise of modern science and its relationship to other cultural movements; the growth of applied science after 1700; science and technology in the Industrial Revolution; industrial research; analysis of models designed to link science and education with modern economic development. Students are expected to participate in detailed case studies.

15.6326 American Economic and Social Development before the Civil War (Advanced)

As for 15.6226, with additional work.

15.6726 Economic and Social Change in the United States since the Civil War (Advanced)

Prerequisite: 15.6326.

As for 15.6226, with additional work.

15.6136 Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century (Advanced)

Prerequisites: 15.011 or 15.6426 or 15.6116 or 15.6626.

As for 15.6036, with additional work.

15.6336 Transformation of the Japanese Economy (Advanced)

Prerequisites: 15.011 or 15.6926 and 15.6016 or 15.6426.

As for 15.6226, with additional work.

15.6856 Introduction to Econometric History**

Prerequisite: 15.6116 or 15.6426.

A survey of major topics in econometric history, including "counterfactual" economic history, the slavery debates, technological change in Britain and America, railroads and British economic growth, development models in Japanese and Chinese history, and Australian-European models of migration. A critical examination is made of the assumptions of econometric historians. Students are introduced to elementary statistical techniques and have an opportunity to use the computer.

Honours Level subjects

In order to enter Fourth Year Honours, a candidate must have completed a total of 84 credit points (minimum) - 60 credit points (maximum). These are as follows:

1. (15.6026 + 15.6426) or (15.6016 + 15.6116) - 12 credit points.
2. (15.6926 + one other 6-credit-point subject) or (15.011 + 15.011) - 12 credit points.
3. At least two of the following: 15.6326*, 15.6726*, 15.6136*, 15.6336*, 15.6856* - 18 credit points.
4. Two other subjects - 12-18 credit points.

A student who has passed 15.011 may only enrol in 15.6926 with permission from the Head of the Department of Economic History.

15.7046 Economic History IV

1. Special Subject—The Economic Development of Britain since 1870


2. Approaches to Economic and Social History

The perspectives, themes and tools involved in the study of modern economic and social history. Shows that the historian concentrates upon particular problems and methods of analysis which define the subject of history as a discipline in its own right. One function of the course is to provide a degree of unity to the varied knowledge gained by students in other economic history courses; another is to allow students to come to grips with important problems of a general nature.

3. Seminar in Research Methods

4. Thesis

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words which must be submitted before the final examinations in November. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economic History before the end of the August recess in the year preceding the candidate's entry into the 7th and 8th sessions of study.

These are 9-credit-point subjects and in order to enrol in them a student must have completed two Level I Economic History subjects (12 credit points) at a grade of Credit or better.


A candidate may be allowed by the Head of the Department of Economic History to substitute an Upper Level subject in place of this subject.
Subject Descriptions

Economics

Undergraduate Study
Assessment in the Department of Economics is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session.

Level I subjects

15.001 Microeconomics I S1/S2 L2T1\(1/2\)
Prerequisite: HSC Exam
Percentile Range
Required
2 unit A English or 31-100
2 unit English or 21-100
3 unit English 11-100


15.011 Macroeconomics I S1/S2 L2T1\(1/2\)
Prerequisite: 15.001.

The economics of output, employment and inflation, including social accounting, consumption and investment functions, the Keynesian goods market model, supply and demand for money, interactions between the goods and money markets in equilibrium and disequilibrium situations, inflation and the balance of payments.

15.401 Quantitative Methods IA (Advanced) S1 L2T1\(1/2\)
Co-requisite: 15.001.
Prerequisite: HSC Exam
Percentile Range
Required
3 unit Mathematics or 41-100
4 unit Mathematics 1-100

Matrix Algebra: Operations with matrices; determinants; matrix inverse; linear dependence and rank; solution of matrix equations; characteristic roots and quadratic forms. Calculus: Sets; functions of several variables; limits; continuity; partial derivatives, total derivatives, higher derivatives; concavity; Taylor's expansion; unconstrained and constrained optimization; indefinite and definite integration.

Application of the above concepts and methods in accountancy and economics.

15.411 Quantitative Methods IIA S1/S2 L2T1\(1/2\)
Co-requisite: 15.001.
Prerequisite: HSC Exam
Percentile Range
Required
2 unit Mathematics or 51-100
3 unit Mathematics or 21-100
4 unit Mathematics 1-100

Matrix Algebra: Matrices in economics, operations with matrices; matrix inverse; determinants and solutions of linear equations. Calculus: Sets, functions and relations; the concept of a limit and continuity; the derivative of a function, tangents; maxima and minima; technique of integration; area and definite integral.

Application of the above concepts and methods in accountancy and economics is emphasized.

15.421 Quantitative Methods IIB S1/S2 L2T1\(1/2\)
Prerequisite: 15.411. Co-requisite: 15.011.

Frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, dispersion and skewness, introduction to probability theory, the binomial distribution, the normal distribution, estimation of population parameters and confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, the t distribution.

Upper Level subjects

In order to enrol in an Upper Level subject, a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subjects (totalling 24 credit points) and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

15.012 Microeconomics II (Honours) S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 15.011.

Revealed preference theory of demand, index numbers and aggregation; externalities, time preference, consumer surplus and compensation concepts. Short and long-run costs, returns to scale, producer surplus and quasi-rents. Monopolistic competition, oligopoly, cartel, public enterprise. Investment criteria, benefit-cost analysis. Efficiency and equity trade-offs, micro-economic policy in a second best framework.

15.013 Macroeconomics III (Honours) S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: Credit or better in 15.052 or consent of the Head of the Department.

Macroeconomic theory and policy, including an introduction to the theory of economic policy, the structure and dynamic characteristics of macro-models, recent developments in monetary theory and policy, theories of inflation and policy in a dynamic setting. The theory of economic growth.

15.043 Marxian Political Economy S1 L2T1
Prerequisite: 15.011.

Varieties of political economy, Marx and the classics, the Marxian system, Marxian economics since Marx, Marx and socialist planning, Marxian analysis of current economic problems.
15.052 Macroeconomics II (Honours) S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: Credit in 15.011 or consent of the Head of Department.
Extensions to the Keynesian model of income determination to include the government and overseas sectors and a more detailed examination of both demand and supply functions; money and financial institutions; an introduction to dynamic economics.

15.053 Economics of Developing Countries S2 L2T1
Prerequisite: 15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113.
Aspects of economic development in the less developed countries. The characteristics of these countries and the policies available to them; simplified models of underdevelopment; the phenomenon of structural change in the development process; the role of industrialization in promoting structural change; the international relationships of developing countries and strategies of development based on industry or agriculture.

15.062 Economics IID S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 15.011.
Unemployment and inflation and the balance of payments, goals of macroeconomic policies; introduction to monetary, fiscal and incomes policies; money, credit, and financial institutions; monetary policy in Australia; theory of fiscal policy; fiscal policy in Australia.

15.072 Economics IIE S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 15.011.
Positive and normative economics; value judgements in the competitive model and its role as a benchmark for evaluating microeconomic policies. Consumer and producer surplus as welfare criteria. Investment decisions in private and public sectors. Monopolistic markets, oligopolies, cartels, mergers, advertising and non-price competition, research and development, public regulation and control. International economic issues, including effects of government intervention in agriculture, mining and manufacturing. Foreign investment, including multinational corporations and joint ventures.

15.082 Labour Economics S1 L2T1
Prerequisites: 15.062 or 15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421.
Theories of the labour market and segmented labour markets and applications to the Australian situation, including labour supply and demand with emphasis on structural changes in the labour force, and the effects of technology and migration; work-leisure preferences, job satisfaction and worker participation; unemployment and underemployment, wage theory and practice, with reference to market forces, collective bargaining and government regulation; the Australian arbitration system and its interaction with other wage determinants, wage differentials.

15.083 Public Finance S2 L2T1
Prerequisites: 15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421.
General aspects of public sector expenditure and its financing with special reference to Australia, including the role of government in the economy; principles and types of public expenditure; tax sharing and revenue systems; economic and welfare aspects of different types of taxes and social service systems; inflation and tax indexation; loan finance and the public debt; fiscal policy, the Budget and the economy.

15.092 Post-Keynesian Political Economy S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 15.011.
Introduction to Post-Keynesian economics, i.e. that branch of economic theory which attempts to integrate the short-run analysis of Keynes and Kalecki with aspects of the classical tradition deriving from Ricardo and Marx. Major theoretical points at issue between Post-Keynesian and neo-classical economics; policy implications.

15.093 Public Sector Economics S1 L2T1
Prerequisite: 15.072 or 15.012.
Public goods and social issues, such as poverty, health, education, transport and conservation. Theory and application of benefit-cost analysis. The pricing policies of public utilities.

15.103 International Economics S2 L2T1
Prerequisites: 15.011 plus 15.402 or 15.421.

15.113 International Economics (Honours) S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 15.012.
15.103 at greater depth.

15.123 Regional and Urban Economics S1 L2T1
Prerequisites: 15.062 or 15.052 plus 15.072 or 15.012.
The theory of urban and regional economics and its policy implications. Topics: regional income and growth, location theory, urban land values and structure, urban growth, the economics of city size, urban transportation and fiscal problems.
15.153 Microeconomics III (Honours)  
Prerequisite: 15.012.


15.163 Industry Economics and Australian Industrial Policy  
Prerequisites: 15.402 or 15.421 plus 15.072 or 15.012.

An analysis of the structure of industry; interrelationships between the role of the business firm and industrial structure; multi-national corporations; factors affecting size-structure and performance such as economies of scale; barriers to entry, vertical integration, diversification and mergers, patents, the development and transmission of technology; industrial policy in Australia with special reference to competition policy, foreign investment and mergers, and some specific industry policies (such as on motor vehicles, electronics, steel, petroleum).

15.173 Economic Thought and Methodology  
Prerequisite: 15.052.

The nature of scientific method, the scope of economics and its relation to the other social sciences and ethics. Theory construction and validation in economics. An examination in historical context of aspects of the work of some prominent economist or economists, such as Smith, Ricardo, Malthus, Marx, Walras, Marshall or Keynes.

15.213 Japanese International Economic Relations  
Prerequisites: 15.011 plus co-requisite 15.072 or 15.103 or 15.113.

Japan's international trade, investment and balance of payments policies. Present and anticipated problems relating to external economic policies, including alternative strategies for international economic relations.

15.203 Japanese Economic Policy  
Prerequisites: 15.062 or 15.052 plus 15.072 or 15.012.

The postwar Japanese economy and economic policy, including an analysis of the postwar economy in historical perspective, Japanese long-term economic planning, and the nature of principal economic policies such as agricultural, industrial, monetary and fiscal.

15.402 Introduction to Economic Statistics  
Prerequisite: 15.011, plus HSC Mathematics at a level specified below or an equivalent mathematical qualification.

Percentile Band  
Required
2 unit Mathematics or Top 60 per cent
3 unit Mathematics or Top 90 per cent
4 unit Mathematics Top 100 per cent

Students may not count both 15.402 and 15.421 for their degree. 15.402 should not be regarded as an Economics subject for the purpose of Rule 11. (3).

Statistical Sources - Census and Surveys (Australian Bureau of Statistics publications); Statistical Presentation: Tables, Graphs, Lorenz Curves, Measures of Central Tendency and Dispersion; Index Numbers - General - C.P.I. and National Accounts Deflators; Time Series - Trendlines and Deseasonalization; Introduction to Probability and Statistical Inference; Correlation; Simple Regression; Interpretation of Multiple Regression.

15.412 Quantitative Economic Techniques A  
Prerequisite: 15.421 or 10.001.

The nature, purpose and construction of index numbers. Simple and multiple regression analysis with applications in economics. Breakdown of the classical assumptions and introduction to specification errors.

15.416 Applied Business Statistics  
Prerequisite: 15.421.

An introduction to applied statistical techniques useful in economics, finance and marketing. Time series analysis involving trendline fitting, forecasting, leading indicators, exponential smoothing etc. Simple survey design and analysis with emphasis on non-parametric methods useful in this area.

15.422 Quantitative Economic Techniques B  
Prerequisite: 15.412.

Applied aspects of econometric methods using cross-section and time series data. Applications are in the areas of consumption, demand, investment and production. Introduction to simultaneous equations and simple macroeconomic models.

Honours Level subject

15.044 Economics Honours (Arts)  
Prerequisites: 15.012, 15.032, 15.052, 15.013, 15.033, 15.173, all Credit Level, plus 15.402 or 15.421.

Consists of advanced topics in macroeconomics including monetary economics and international economics as well as advanced
topics in microeconomics including welfare economics and a thesis. Students enrolled in this subject are required to attend regular seminars in Session 2 at which each student will present a seminar on the thesis topic. 

Note: Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of the School of Economics before the end of the August recess in the year preceding their entry into Economics IV.

### Education

These subjects may be undertaken only by students enrolled in course 3410 (BA DipEd concurrent course).

#### 58.602 Theory of Education I

**FL1**

Educational Psychology: processes affecting learning, thinking and behaviour in the classroom. Areas considered include learning, cognition, individual differences and cognitive development and their classroom application. Where possible phenomena described are demonstrated experimentally. Sociology of Education: the problem of inequality of educational opportunity; different conceptions of inequality of opportunity, documenting the extent to which different social groups experience inequality (particularly low socio-economic groups, migrants and women), the possible causes of difference in the achievement rates of different social groups, compensatory education and implications for social policy.

#### 58.603 Theory of Education II

**FL1½**

Prerequisite: 58.602.

Educational Psychology: Extension of introductory studies of learning, cognition, individual differences and cognitive development with a concentration upon child development. Emphasis on classroom applications. Where possible, phenomena described are experimentally demonstrated. Sociology of Education: concerned with sociological factors which influence educational practice and the social consequences of educational practices. Investigation of sociological phenomena relevant to the process of education.

Topics: the socialization function of education, along with related concepts such as social control, social order, anomie and deviance; perspectives offered by contemporary critics on the role of education in society; some major societal trends and the implications for education; sociological aspects of teaching, including the sociology of knowledge, the sociology of the school and the teaching profession.

#### 58.604 Theory of Education III

**S1 L2 S2 T4**

Prerequisite: 58.603.

Consists of two components. Philosophy of Education and Selected Studies in Education.

### Philosophy of Education

Session I: exploration of philosophical questions concerning teaching and learning, with particular reference to the various subjects taught in schools. Issues raised concerning the relationships between school subjects, a connection between knowledge and the development of mind, the value of school subjects in relation to other activities which could compose education and the social and ethical context of education. These issues are followed up in much more detail in Selected Studies in Session 2.

Focus upon logical and epistemological questions which are internal to the various teaching subjects. To this end students are assigned to one of the following Philosophy of Education groups:

- Philosophical Issues in Mathematics and Education
- Philosophical Issues in Language and Education
- Philosophical Issues in Social Science and Education
- Philosophical Issues in Industrial Arts Education
- Philosophical Issues in Modern Languages

### Selected Studies in Education

In the final session, each student selects two education theory options from among a number available. While some deal with the separate disciplines of psychology, sociology and philosophy, others may draw material from more than one. In any particular year, the options offered depend on staff available and, to some extent, on student demand. Topics to be studied may include the following:

- Computer Assisted Instruction
- The Talented Child
- Learning Disabilities
- Social Trends and Problems
- Sociology of the School and Classroom
- Methodology for Criticism
- Ethical Theory and Moral Education
- Science and Religion in Education

#### 58.612 Teaching Practice I

**F 10 days**

A gradual introduction to teaching in the school situation.

#### 58.613 Teaching Practice II

**F 10 days**

Prerequisite: 58.612.

Co-requisite: 58.653.

Provides extensive opportunities for students to develop teaching competence: in a high school for two weeks, and in close association with a teacher.

#### 58.614 Teaching Practice III

**F 20 days**

Prerequisite: 58.613.

Co-requisite: 58.654.

Further opportunities for students to develop teaching competence. Each student is placed in a high school for 20 days and works in close association with a teacher. At least 10 of these days must be in a block to provide experience of continuous teaching.
58.652  Arts Curriculum and Instruction I  FL1½
Prerequisite: A first year subject in the Faculty of Arts in the area of the student's teaching subject eg English IA, History IA. Co-requisite: 58.602.

Introduction to the application of educational studies to the teaching of Arts subjects in the high schools. Lesson planning and classroom management. Special attention will be given to the subject which will be taught in Teaching Practice I. Students join other trainee-teachers in a segment known as Applied Studies in Teaching Practice. Problems of communication are discussed and the nature, use and role of language in learning situations is examined. The development of communication and teaching skills is furthered by means of peer-group microteaching.

58.653  Arts Curriculum and Instruction II  FL3

Continued work in the application of educational studies to the teaching of Arts subjects in the high school. Includes: planning sequences of lessons, use and development of audio-visual media and teaching the senior syllabus. Special attention will be given to the subject which will be taught in Teaching Practice II. A segment known as Applied Studies in Teaching Practice is common to all third year curriculum and instruction subjects, where a number of topics dealing with specific classroom problems, measurement and evaluation are studied.

58.654  Arts Curriculum and Instruction III  FL2
Prerequisites: 58.603, 58.613, 58.653.

Advanced work on the application of educational studies to the teaching of Arts subjects in the high school, two such subjects being selected by each student. Development of teaching skills which are specific to the teaching subjects being studied. Elaboration of some of the current educational issues which have implications for classroom practice, eg school-based curriculum development; language across the curriculum, individualization of instruction, evaluation and pupil-activity methods.

58.693  Advanced Education I  FL1
Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of the School.

Educational Psychology segment: Selected aspects of on-going research activities in Educational Psychology. The area will be selected following discussions with staff members.

Sociology of Education segment: More detailed and extensive examination of central topics studied in the pass strand. Selected issues to do with social theory, the nature of the sociological enterprise and sociological methods. A research project.

58.694  Advanced Education II  S1 L2 S2 L1
Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of the School.

Research in Education segment: To provide the student with sufficient knowledge of research methodology to enable him or her intelligently to read and assess educational research reports. include: descriptive and inferential research and cover sampling, measurement, design, statistical analysis, statistical probability and interpretation of results. Emphasis on interpretation of results rather than on numerical skill in analysing data. Further issues concerning interpretation include the nature of explanation, philosophy of probability theory, cause and effect, generalization, selection and identification of research areas, ethical issues in research procedures.

Philosophy of Education segment: Some connected issues in social and political philosophy, and their implications for educational theory and practice, include: freedom, compulsion and the aims of education; neutrality of education systems, schools, teachers and courses; and justice and equality.

58.695  Advanced Education III  FL4
Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of the School.

In their full-time Honours year, all students enrol in four twenty-eight-hour units of study appropriate to their research, as approved by the Head of School.

58.699  Thesis

Undergraduate Study

English

English is not a compulsory subject within the Faculty of Arts; the subjects are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it, including an ability to write English without obvious error. The prerequisite is 2 unit or 3 unit English (grade 1, 2 or 3) in the Higher School Certificate Examination. Admission to the English course on other qualifications can be obtained only by permission of the Head of School; and written application must be made to her for such waiving of the prerequisite - preferably before the date for formal enrolment.

Students who wish to take an Honours degree in English are strongly advised to include in their program courses in a foreign language.

The major sequence in English is: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB; 50.512 English IIA or 50.522 English IIB or 50.532 English IIC; 50.513 English IIIA or 50.534* English IIID. Honours students, however, are required in their second and third years to follow the sequence 50.532 English IIC; 50.513 English IIIA and
50.533 English IIIc. Pass students may, in addition, take 50.522 English IIB or 50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920 or 50.562 Modern Australian Literature; and Pass students not proceeding to English IIIA may take any one or more of 50.512 English IIA, 50.522 English IIB, 50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920, and 50.562 Modern Australian Literature.

It will be assumed that all students before beginning the Level I subject have read a standard history of English literature and are familiar with the main outlines of English history.

Each prescribed text must be read before the lectures on it are given. In each part of the English I lecture courses, the texts will be taken in roughly chronological order.

Assessment: In all English subjects assessment is by essays, tutorials, and midyear and annual examinations.

Level I subjects

English I

Students take either English IA, 50.511, or English IB, 50.521. Both include introductory study of language. The B course is strongly recommended to students whose reading at school has been mainly confined to modern literature and who may now need to acquire a wider historical perspective.

50.511 English IA

The subject consists of:

(i) an introduction to twentieth-century literature through the study of selected plays, novels and poems: 2 lectures and one tutorial a week.

(ii) language and medieval literature: 1 lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. (Assignments may be set at these tutorials, and they may count towards the student’s final assessment in English IA.)

In Session 1, all students in English IA take (a) a common course concerned with the uses of English: it includes a segment on writing skills. In Session 2, students will choose either (b) An Introduction to Middle English literature or (c) An Introduction to English Linguistics.

Textbooks

(i) Twentieth-Century Literature

(a) Drama

Shaw. Major Barbara.

Synge. Riders to the Sea.


Williamson. Don’s Party.

Eliot. Murder in the Cathedral.

Beckett. Endgame.

Pinter. Old Times.

(All these in any unabbreviated edition, except where specified otherwise.)

(b) The Novel

Conrad. Heart of Darkness.

Joyce. A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man.


Faulkner. As I Lay Dying.

(c) Poetry

Yeats. Selected Poetry, ed. A. N. Jeffares, Macmillan.

Auden. Selected Poems. Faber.


Murray. Selected Poems: The Vernacular Republic. Angus and Robertson.

(ii) Language and Medieval Literature.

(a) Randolph Quirk. The Use of English. Longmans.


Chaucer. The Franklin’s Prologue and Tale, ed. A. C. Spearing. C.U.P.

(c) No textbook is set.

50.521 English IB

The subject consists of:

(i) the study of texts representing the principal kinds, and development, in English literature of (a) drama, (b) the novel, (c) poetry; 2 lectures and one tutorial a week.

(ii) language and medieval literature; 1 lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. (Assignments may be set at these tutorials, and they may count towards the student’s final assessment in English IB.)

In Session 1, all students in English IB take (a) a common course concerned with the uses of English: it includes a segment on writing skills. In Session 2, students will choose either (b) An Introduction to Middle English literature or (c) An Introduction to English Linguistics.

Textbooks

(i) Literature

(a) Drama

— Everyman, ed. A. C. Cawley. Manchester U P.

Marlowe. Dr. Faustus.

Shakespeare. As You Like It.

Webster. The Duchess of Malfi.

Sheridan. The School for Scandal.

Shaw. Mrs Warren’s Profession.

Beckett. Endgame.


(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition except as specified.)

(b) The Novel

Dionne. Thomas of Reading.

Bunyan. Grace Abounding.

Defoe. Robinson Crusoe.

Hawthorne. The Scarlet Letter.

Conrad. Heart of Darkness.

Pynchon. The Crying of Lot 49.

(Each of these in any unabbreviated edition.)

(c) Poetry


(c) No textbook is set.
Upper Level subjects

50.512 English IIA
Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB.

Nineteenth century literature in English (including some American literature), and Shakespeare. The authors studied include: Austen, Blake, Bronte, Browning, Byron, Coleridge, Dickens, George Eliot, James, Keats, Melville, Shakespeare, Tennyson, Twain, Whitman, Wilde, and Wordsworth. W. E. Houghton, The Victorian Frame of Mind (Yale U.P.) is recommended as background reading.

In 1982, the School of English plans to arrange the material in the English IIA syllabus as a set of study-units. Some of these units will be 'core' units, which all students will be required to take; but others will be 'optional' units and students will have some freedom to choose among them. Full details of the course and its arrangement will be available from the School of English at the beginning of 1982.

50.522 English IIB
Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB.

The subject consists of:
(i) a further study of language including the study of some linguistic categories and their application to the reading of literary texts; and
(ii) a study of Middle English literature based principally on Chaucer, the miracle plays, and selected romances.

50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920**
Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB (or by special permission).

A study of the development of Australian literature during the nineties and into the first quarter of the twentieth century, with special reference to:

The short stories of Lawson, "Price Warung", and other writers of the "Bulletin" school; Paterson and the "bush ballad"; selected novels by Furphy, Miles Franklin (My Brilliant Career), Louis Stone, William Gosse Hay and Henry Handel Richardson; the poetry of Brennan, Neilson and O'Dowd.

50.562 Modern Australian Literature**
Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB (or by special permission).

A study of the development of Australian Literature since the 1920s, with special reference to:

Selected novels, plays, essays, and short stories by George Johnston, Vance Palmer, Hal Porter, K. S. Prichard, Christina Stead, and Patrick White; and

Poetry and other writings by the Jindyworobaks, David Campbell, Rosemary Dobson, R. D. Fitzgerald, A. D. Hope, James McAuley, Kenneth Slessor, Francis Webb, and Judith Wright.

50.513 English IIIA
Prerequisite: 50.512 English IIA or 50.532 English IIC.

The subject deals with the poetry of Milton and Dryden and eighteenth-century literature, together with Shakespeare's Tragedies.

The following authors are studied:

Milton; Dryden; Pope; Gay; Swift; Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Smollett, Sterne, Goldsmith; Johnson and Boswell; together with selected plays by Vanbrugh, Farquhar, Goldsmith and Sheridan.

50.532 English IIC
Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB, at Credit Level or better.

This subject must be taken by students wishing to proceed to an Honours degree in English.

The course consists of:
(i) the work set down for 50.512 English IIA; and
(ii) (a) Middle English literature; together with either (b) an introduction to Old English; or (c) Language in literature.

All students will be required to take (a) Middle English; but they may make a choice between either (b) or (c), and should consult the School of English concerning that choice before the beginning of Session 1.

(iii) twentieth-century American Literature.

50.533 English IIC
Prerequisite: 50.532 English IIC at Credit Level or better. Co-requisite: 50.513 English IIIA.

This subject must be taken by students wishing to proceed to an Honours degree in English.

The subject consists of:
(i) a study of Elizabethan literature, covering the following: Lyly, Peele, Kyd, Marlowe, Greene; Shakespeare (early plays, Comedies and 'Problem Plays'); the poetry of Wyatt, Sidney, Spenser, Shakespeare, and Raleigh; and prose, with special reference to Gascoigne, Sidney, Lyly, Lodge, Nashe, and Deloney.

**50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920 will not be offered in 1982. (It is intended to offer 50.552 Australian Literature 1890-1920 and 50.562 Modern Australian Literature in alternate years.)
Arts

(ii) (a) Middle English literature; together with either
(b) Old English literature; or
(c) Language in literature, with special reference to the authors prescribed for English IIIA.

All students will be required to take (a) Middle English; but they may make a choice between either (b) or (c), and should consult the School of English concerning that choice before the beginning of Session 1.

Graduate Study

Students who enrol in the Masters Degree Course in English at the Pass level should note that in addition to studying the subjects which they choose from among those listed below, they are required to attend a fortnightly seminar on literary history or on problems of literary criticism (see the general entry on Graduate Study in this Handbook, above).

50.515G* The English Language: History and Theory (general)
(a) History of the English Language.
(b) Contemporary English Linguistics.

50.516G* The English Language: History and Theory (particular applications)
(a) The English Language in Australia.
(b) Language in Literature.

50.515G and 50.516G are subjects intended for graduates who have satisfactorily completed some undergraduate course work in the history of English and in linguistic theory. Such qualified students as wish to undertake a specialized study of the English language will normally take 50.515G (a) and (b) in their first year of study, and 50.516G (a) and (b) in the second. Other qualified students who are interested in taking only one of the subjects 50.515G and 50.516G in combination with another option, may do so after consultation with the School of English. It may not be possible to offer both 50.515G and 50.516G together every year; they will probably be offered in alternate years (1982: 50.516G).

50.502G Australian Literature—Nineteenth Century
A study of fiction and poetry, centred on the following authors: Tucker, Kingsley, Clarke, Boldrewood, Furphy, Lawson, Harpur, Kendall, Gordon, Paterson, Brennan, O'Dowd.

50.503G Medieval English Literature
A study of Medieval English literature, especially verse and prose of the fourteenth century. The course will pay attention to the development of such literary forms as the lyric, the romance and the drama, to the conventions of dream literature and to the currents of thought exemplified by the fourteenth-century mystics.

Students' reading will be so directed as to emphasize the achievements of the major writers such as Chaucer and Langland.

50.504G Major Australian Writers of the Twentieth Century
A detailed study of some of the most important Australian writing of the first half of the twentieth century, centred on the works of Henry Handel Richardson, Martin Boyd, Christina Stead, Patrick White, Hal Porter, Kenneth Slessor, R. D. FitzGerald, Judith Wright, Douglas Stewart, A. D. Hope and James McAuley.

*Subject to approval

Honours Level subjects

Students take either 50.514 (IVA) or 50.524 (IVB).

50.514 English IVA
Prerequisites: Both 50.513 English IIIA and 50.533 English IIIC at Credit Level or better.

The subject deals with:
(i) seventeenth-century English literature;
(ii) the materials and methods of literary scholarship.

(i) (a) Drama
Selected plays by Jonson, Chapman, Marston, Tourneur, Webster, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher; Shakespeare ("Romances" and Henry VIII); Massinger, Ford, Shirley, Dryden, Otway, Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve.

(b) Poetry
Jonson, Donne, Herbert, Vaughan, Crashaw, Tae'rne, Herrick and the Cavaliers; Milton; Marvell, Butler: Rochester.

(c) Prose
Selected prose by Bacon, Donne, Burton, Milton, Browne, Bunyan, Walton, Pepys and Evelyn; and selected works of prose-fiction.

50.524 English IVB
Prerequisites: Both 50.513 English IIIA and 50.533 English IIIC at Credit Level or better.

(i) an advanced study of Old and Middle English literature;
(ii) linguistics.
50.505G  English Fiction of the Later Nineteenth and Earlier Twentieth Centuries
A study of the theory of the novel and chosen novels in the period 1875-1925

50.506G  English Literature of the Earlier Seventeenth Century
A study of Drama (tragedies by Jonson, Heywood, Chapman, Webster, Tourneur, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher, Ford); Poetry (Donne's "Divine Poems", Herbert, Vaughan, and Milton's *Paradise Regained*); and Prose (Donne [selected Sermons], Milton [selected tracts], Browne [Religio Medici], Bunyan [Grace Abounding]).

50.507G  Shakespeare
A critical study of some twelve or fifteen plays, including many not often found in undergraduate pass courses (e.g. *Titus Andronicus*, early comedies, *King John, All's Well, Troilus and Cressida, Timon of Athens, Cononlius, Cymbeline*, and *Henry VIII*); together with a brief survey of the state of Shakespeare scholarship today (Shakespeare's life and times; the canon; schools of criticism; and, particularly, the problems of establishing the text).

50.509G§  English Poetry Between the Wars
Note: The options listed above may not all be available every year. Prospective students should consult the School of English before enrolment.

1. Subjects dealing with Nineteenth Century Russian Literature in Translation
Four full-year options are listed, two of which will be available in 1982. These options will be open to all Upper Level (second or third year) students enrolled for a degree course in any Faculty and no knowledge of Russian will be expected. Each option may count as three points towards the Arts degree. It is spread over two sessions and requires attendance at 3 lectures (one hour per week) and the writing of an essay of 3,000 words. An examination consisting of a three-hour paper is held at the end of the year.

60.101  Russian Literature I†
Prerequisite: Nil
L. N. Tolstoy
Texts for close study: *War and Peace, Anna Karenina, Resurrection*.

60.102  Russian Literature II
Prerequisite: Nil.
A. P. Chekhov
Texts for close study: Selected Short Stories and Plays.

60.103  Russian Literature III*
Prerequisite: Nil
I. S. Turgenev
Texts for close study: *Rudin, A Nest of Gentilefolk, On the Eve, Fathers and Sons*.

60.104  Russian Literature IV*
Prerequisite: Nil
F. M. Dostoevsky
Texts for close study: *Crime and Punishment, The Possessed, The Brothers Karamazov*.

2. Subjects dealing with Nineteenth Century Russian Literature based on the study of texts in Russian
One full-year option dealing with Pushkin and a number of single-session options dealing with other major writers of the period are offered. These single-session options are chosen from a list of authors after consultation with students interested, but it should be noted that only one such option will be available in any given session. All the above options are open to Upper Level students enrolled for a degree course in any Faculty, provided they have sufficient knowledge of Russian (2 unit or 3 unit Russian at the Higher School Certificate or its equivalent). The full

§Subject to approval

Faculty of Arts: Russian Literature
Upper level subjects in nineteenth century Russian literature are available as separate subjects outside the School of Russian. These subjects, which are concerned with the study in depth of individual Russian writers, are of two types: 1. those based on the reading of texts in translation; and 2. those based on the reading of texts in the original.
year option may count as three points towards the Arts degree. It is spread over two sessions and requires attendance at 28 lectures (one hour per week) and the writing of an essay of 3,000 words. An examination consisting of a three-hour paper is held at the end of the year. Single-session options may count as 1.5 points towards the Arts degree. They require attendance at 14 lectures (one hour per week) and the writing of an essay of 2,000 words. An examination consisting of a one-and-a-half hour paper is held at the end of the session.

60.105  Russian Literature V†
Prerequisite: HSC Exam – 2 unit or 3 unit Russian or equivalent.
A. S. Pushkin
Text for close study: Evgenii Onegin.

60.106  Russian Literature VI
Prerequisite: HSC Exam – 2 unit or 3 unit Russian or equivalent.

60.107  Russian Literature VII†
Prerequisite: HSC Exam – 2 unit or 3 unit Russian or equivalent.
The two authors to be studied in any given year in the above single session subjects are chosen by the Professor of Russian, after consultation with students interested, from the following list: I. A. Krylov, A. S. Griboedov, M. Yu Lermontov, N. V. Gogol', I. A. Goncharov, A. I. Gertsen, N. A. Ostrovskii, N. G. Chernyshevs’ki, M. E. Saltykov-Shchedrin, N. S. Leskov, M. Gorkii.

Second Year
60.200  The Nature of Social Enquiry  F CCH4
Credit Point Rating: 12.
Prerequisite: 12 Level I credit points in each of two of the following Schools or Departments (at Credit grade or better): Economic History, Economics, Geography, History. HPS, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics, or 6 Level I credit points in Industrial Relations plus 12 Level I credit points in one of the above subjects, or equivalent qualifications.

This subject has a strong interdisciplinary orientation and aims to introduce students to theoretical and methodological considerations which are fundamental to all social science.

Session 1: these basic issues are considered initially through an exploration of the relationship between the development of science, social thought and philosophy in Western society. Theoretical and methodological orientations of social science are then brought into sharper focus with an analysis of the contemporary situation, examining concepts such as empiricism, positivism; functionalism, behaviourism, etc. The logic of research in social science, and the nature of data and knowledge are discussed; comparisons are made between qualitative and quantitative approaches. Session 2: amplification of issues raised in Session 1. Visiting lecturers from different social science disciplines speak on a selected topic and discussion is oriented towards comparison of different disciplinary perspectives and elucidation of general and common issues.

This subject includes one two-hour lecture/discussion and one two-hour seminar/discussion per week.

Assessment: On the basis of four written assignments.

Third Year
60.300  Research Methods  F CCH4
Credit Point Rating: 12.
Prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in 60.200.

A recapitulation of traditional strategies for data collection and analysis with emphasis on triangulation of methods to generate comprehensive models descriptive of social structure and process.

From this introductory phase, the qualitative and quantitative character of data and current techniques for ordering and analysing the facts discovered is considered. Quantification necessarily involves an appreciation of statistical description and inference, and of the application of computer-based interpretation of statistical material. Accordingly emphasis on the application of statistics and computer programs packaged for the social sciences is developed.

Students are required to demonstrate competence in data collection and analysis including the application of statistical techniques. After preliminary lectures and assignments students undertake individual or group research into questions of interest and present a comprehensive report on that research process.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments and tutorial classes.

†Students attempting Upper Level subjects in the School of Russian may be excluded from these subjects. Consult the School of Russian for advice.
60.400 Research Project and Associated Seminars  F
Pre- or Co-requisite: 60.300
A research project: approved and commenced in the year preceding entry into the final year of study, the report must be submitted before the examination period in November of the final year. Participation in associated seminars of at least two hours' duration per week is also required of each student in the fourth (final) year of study.
This subject has no credit point rating.

Language

French Undergraduate Study

Subjects offered by the School are made up of studies in four areas: the French language; French literature and thought; French civilization and society; Francophone studies.

Most classes are of the seminar or tutorial type, and formal examinations are replaced wherever possible by continuous assessment.

The emphasis in the teaching of the language is on helping students to acquire a command of everyday modern French, and most teaching is done in the French language. An attempt is made to integrate the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing through correlated programs involving the use of audio-visual aids, oral practice in tutorials and in the language laboratory, and later in discussion groups on issues of contemporary interest, as well as a wide variety of written exercises. Subjects are also offered in stylistics and linguistics, both pure and applied.

In the sections of the syllabus devoted to literature, training is given from first year onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts. In later years, more general methodological questions are raised concerning the various ways in which literature may be approached.

Students are invited to collect from the secretary of the School of French a copy of the School handbook which gives course descriptions, lists of textbooks and reference books, sequences of subjects, as well as general information about the School.

Students should note that a 'pass conceding' grade does not allow progression to some French subjects at a higher level. Further information may be obtained from the School.

Level I subjects

At first year level, four streams are offered to students.

1. 56.501 French IA – Introductory French, designed for students with no knowledge of French.

2. 56.510 French IB – Bridging Subject, designed for students with some knowledge of French (HSC 2 unit Z French or School Certificate level).

3. 56.511 Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization (Stream C) and 56.521 French Language, designed for students with a good knowledge of French (HSC 2 unit French at percentile range 71-100 or HSC 3 unit French at percentile range 51-100).

4. 56.511 Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization (Stream D), designed for Francophone students with a Baccalauréat or equivalent qualifications.

Students wishing to take First Year French should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional. Final streaming is determined by the School after an aptitude and attainment test which will take place on 2 March 1982. All students except those with no knowledge of French (56.501) are required to sit the test.

56.501 French IA – Introductory French  F 6CCH
Excluded: Students qualified to enter 56.510, 56.511 or 56.521.

Designed for students from the Faculty of Arts or other faculties who have no knowledge of French. The most recent audio-visual methods are used to give students a sound basis in spoken and written French. The subject also includes an introduction to contemporary French civilization, and a graded reading program which leads up to the study of one of the masterpieces of modern French literature 'L'Etranger' by Camus. All teaching is by tutorial groups.

Students who obtain a good pass in 56.501 may proceed to 56.201 (French IA) provided they satisfactorily complete a vacation assignment. After completion of 56.201, certain students may, with the permission of the School, be admitted to French III courses.

Continuous assessment, including a Mid-year Recess assignment. All students enrolled in 56.501 must attend a first meeting for information and organization of tutorial groups on Monday 1 March 1982. (For time and place see School of French notice-boards.)

56.510 French IB – Bridging Subject  F 5CCH
Excluded: Students qualified to enter 56.511 or 56.521.

Designed for students who have not mastered the basic language skills and who need extra help. In session 1, 4 hours out of 5 are devoted to an intensive study of French language with the help of audio-visual methods, language laboratory work and other practical work; the fifth hour is devoted to civilization studies. Literature is introduced in Session 2. Assessment is continuous and by classwork and exercises.

56.511 Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization  F 5CCH
Prerequisites: See notes 3 and 4 above.

C stream: The C stream is designed for students who have acquired a sound knowledge of spoken and written French. In Session 1, 3 hours are devoted to an intensive study of language, 1
Arts

How to an introduction to modern poetry, and 1 Hpw to the study of French cinema as an expression of modern Francophone cultures. In Session 2, there are 3 Hpw of language studies and 2 Hpw of literature (contemporary theatre and prose fiction). Assessment is continuous and by weekly assignments, class tests and short essays.

D stream: Francophone students with the Baccalauréat or equivalent level take the same literature and civilization courses as C students but a different language program.

Continuous assessment.

56.202 Language F CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.511 stream C and D; stream B (DN).
Co-requisites: At least two of 56.203, 56.204, 56.205, 56.206.
Students from ID Stream must take 56.204 and 56.206 instead of 56.202. Students from ID Stream have no access to this subject.
Integrated grammatical, oral-aural and written work in contemporary French.
Continuous assessment by weekly assignments and class tests.

56.203 The Literature of the Enlightenment S1 CCH2
Narrative and 'philosophical' works by writers of the Enlightenment.
Continuous assessment by 'exposes' and 1 or 2 essays.

56.204 Language and Social History A S1 CCH2
Social history of the 18th and 19th centuries; language elective.
Continuous assessment by language assignments; 'exposes'; 1 or 2 essays.

56.205 Romantic Literature S2 CCH2
Assessment: As for 56.204.

56.206 Language and Social History B S2 CCH2
The treatment of social issues in the 19th century novel; language elective.
Assessment: As for 56.204.

56.207 The 'Philosophes' S1 CCH2
Prerequisites: Credit grade or better in 56.501 or 56.511 Stream B. Co-requisite: 56.201 or 56.520.
A seminar on selected French literary masterpieces of the 18th century.
Continuous assessment by 'exposés'; 1 or 2 essays.

56.208 The Romantic Movement S2 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.207. Co-requisite: 56.201, 56.520.
The expression of French romanticism in theatre and poetry.
Assessment: As for 56.207.

Upper Level subjects

Immediately after first year exam results are released, students will be advised by the School in which second year stream they are placed if they wish to pursue their studies in French.

56.201 French IIA–Intermediate F 6CCH French
Prerequisite: 56.501 and the satisfactory completion of vacation assignment.
1. Language
An intensive study of French language. (Session 1: 4 hours per week; Session 2: 3 hours per week).
2. Introduction to 20th Century Literature & Society.
Continuous assessment by classwork, tests, short essays.

56.521 French Language† F 3CCH
Entry to this course is open to students who have demonstrated their admissibility to 56.511 at the test.
For students from the Faculty of Arts (other than those taking 56.511) or from other faculties who wish to develop skills in spoken and written French.
The subject consists of tutorials devoted to practical language work, and also, through the texts studied and subjects discussed, introduces students to aspects of contemporary French civilization.

56.207 The 'Philosophes' S1 CCH2
Prerequisites: Credit grade or better in 56.501 or 56.511 Stream B. Co-requisite: 56.201 or 56.520.
A seminar on selected French literary masterpieces of the 18th century.
Continuous assessment by 'exposés'; 1 or 2 essays.

56.208 The Romantic Movement S2 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.207. Co-requisite: 56.201, 56.520.
The expression of French romanticism in theatre and poetry.
Assessment: As for 56.207.

† Terminating subject.
56.209 18th Century Drama  S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: Credit grade or better in 56.511 (Streams C or D).
Co-requisite: 56.202 (or 56.204 for Francophone students).
A seminar on Beaumarchais and Marivaux.
Assessment: As for 56.207.

56.210 19th Century Novel  S2 CCH2
A seminar on selected novels.
Assessment: As for 56.207.

56.301 Syntax and Stylistics  S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (CR or with the permission of the Head of School).
The comparative stylistics of English and French: French syntax; oral practice discussion groups on issues of contemporary interest.
Continuous assessment by 'exposés'; 1 or 2 essays.

56.302 Advanced Language Studies A  S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: As for 56.301.
Co-requisite: 56.301.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.303 Political Theatre  S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: As for 56.301.
Co-requisite: 56.301.
Seminar on Sartre's and Adamov's political theatre.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.304 Maghrebian Novel  S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: As for 56.301.
Co-requisite: 56.301.
A study of the North African novel in French, based on selected contemporary works.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.305 Socio-Political Aspects of France since 1870  S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: As for 56.301.
Co-requisite: 56.301.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.306 Montaigne  S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: As for 56.301.
Co-requisite: 56.301.
A seminar on the Essais of Montaigne.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.307 Rabelais and 16th Century Civilization  S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: As for 56.301.
Co-requisite: 56.301.
Seminar on the works of Rabelais and on some aspects of the French Renaissance.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.308 16th Century Poetry  S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: As for 56.301.
Co-requisite: 56.301.
The origins of modern lyric poetry in the works of Clement Marot and Pierre de Ronsard.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.309 Linguistics A  S1 CCH2
Prerequisite: As for 56.301.
Co-requisite: 56.301.
Introduction to French and general linguistics.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.310 Syntax and Stylistics B  S2 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.301.
Core language course on the techniques of translation and the elimination of common errors.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.311 Advanced Language Studies B  S2 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.312 Surrealism  S2 CCH2
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.
A series of seminars which will explore the cultural phenomenon of surrealism in the 20th century.
Assessment: Individual or group projects.
56.313 'Idées Nouvelles'
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.314 Popular Novel
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.
Analysis and discussion of San-Antonio and Science-Fiction as popular literature.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.315 Classical Tragedy
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.
A seminar on selected tragedies of Corneille and Racine.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.316 17th Century Comedy
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.
Seminar on Corneille and Molière
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.317 17th Century Prose
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.
A seminar on 17th century prose writings.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.318 Poetry
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper.

56.319 Linguistics B
Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310
Introduction to applied linguistics.
Assessment: As for 56.301.

56.320† The Comédie Française – 300 Years of Tradition
The dramatic traditions of France's national theatre and its history as an institution over the past 300 years. The work of those dramatists closely associated with the Comédie Française, and the part played by this institution in the history of French theatre and society.
Assessment: Written work and practical projects.

56.321 Introduction to Research Methods
Prerequisite: Credit grade or better in at least 3 second year subjects in the School of French.

Honours Level subject

56.401 French Honours
Prerequisites: Credit grade or better in: 56.301 and 56.310; 56.303 or 56.304 or 56.312, or 56.314 or 56.318; 56.305 or 56.313, 56.306 or 56.307 or 56.308; 56.302 or 56.309 or 56.311 or 56.319; 56.315 or 56.316 or 56.317.
The subject consists of the following seminars:
1. 18th Century controversies
2. Critical Methods
3. Modern Novel
4. Special Topic
5. Special Topic
Assessment: "Exposes"; 10,000 to 12,000 word thesis. The thesis is to be written in French on an approved subject.

Graduate Study

Subject numbers for enrolment in the MA degree course at Pass Level in French are:
56.600G Thesis
56.601G* Linguistics and Language Teaching (Applied linguistics)

*Not available in 1982.
†This subject is offered in collaboration with the School of Drama.
### Subject Descriptions

**Geography**

**Undergraduate Study**

Geography is the study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface arising from the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up man's world. Particular emphasis in human geography is placed on the spatial organization of human activities, especially within urban systems.

Several subjects in Geography include laboratory and project work involving the use of quantitative techniques. Students may need a battery-operated calculator - advice on appropriate machines may be obtained from the School Office. Students may be required to supply some laboratory materials as indicated at the beginning of session.

Where a field tutorial is a compulsory part of a subject, students are required to meet accommodation costs (the School takes steps to keep these to a minimum) and may also be required to contribute towards fares.

Assessment in the School of Geography is normally by a combination of course work and examinations, although the procedure varies between subjects. Full details are given for all subjects by the principal lecturers concerned at the commencement of each session.

Students achieving graded passes may elect to study Honours Geography at the end of second year with the approval of the Head of School. Attention is drawn to the detailed notes and specification of sequences below.

**Notes**

1. Students intending to study at Honours level in Geography are particularly directed to the requirements for entry to Year 4. Such students should enrol in 27.2813 and 27.2814 in Year 2, enabling them to attempt 27.880 in their Year 3 and thus qualify for entrance to Year 4. Students wishing to achieve a Pass Major sequence in Geography may enrol in 27.2813 in either Year 2 or Year 3.

2. With permission of the Head of School, it is possible to convert an Upper Level subject having a credit point rating of 8 to an Upper Level subject having a credit point rating of 9, by undertaking additional work.

3. Students not taking Honours but with a Graded Pass in 27.812 or 27.811 may be admitted to subjects having a credit point rating of 9 with the approval of the Head of School.

4. The listed requirements for entry to Year 4 are the minimum required by the School. Attention is drawn to the Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts when enrolling in an 'intended Honours' program. See also Note 2. above.

**Approved Sequences**

**Pass Major:** Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) plus at least 24 Upper Level credit points normally including 27.2813 and 27.2814.

**Special Honours in Geography only (see Note 4.):** Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) plus 18 Upper Level credit points including 27.2813 and 27.2814 plus 27 Upper Level credit points in subjects having a 9 credit point rating, including 27.880 plus two Honours Level subjects including 27.890.

**Combined Special Honours in Geography and another School (see Note 4.):** Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) plus twelve Upper Level credit points plus 18 Upper Level credit points in subjects having a 9 credit point rating plus one Honours Level subject from Geography, to be selected from 27.893, 27.894 or 27.895, and such additional work as shall be required by the Head of School.

**Level I subjects**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.801</td>
<td>Introduction to Physical Geography</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1 L2T2V2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The mechanism of the physical environment, with particular reference to Australia and to the Sydney region. Geologic controls of landform development; fluvial, slope and coastal processes and their landforms; cyclic and equilibrium approaches to landform studies. Global energy and atmospheric circulation; weather and climate in Australia and the Sydney region. The hydrologic cycle; processes and factors of soil formation and soil profile development. The ecosystem; controls of vegetation in the Sydney region. Laboratory classes include the study and use of topographic maps, geological maps, and air photographs; the use of climatic data and the weather map, soil description; basic cartographic methods. Two field tutorials, equivalent to 16 tutorial hours are compulsory. Students must provide basic drawing equipment and tracing paper and are asked to contribute towards the cost of the field tutorials.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.802</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Geography</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2 L2T2V2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human geography as a problem-oriented and policy-relevant endeavour. Themes from the development and current state of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
human landscapes in Australia including aspects of growth and
decline in the settlement system, utilization of agricultural and
mineral resources and associated impacts, human aspects of
environmental management and the spatial impacts of economic,
social and technological change.

Laboratory classes: Presentation and description of geographical
data, analysis of spatial patterns, together with appropriate statistical exercises. A compulsory field excursion equivalent to 16
tutorial hours.

Upper Level subjects

27.811  Physical Geography  S2 L2T2½
Prerequisite: 27.801.

Emphasizing inter-dependence of climate, hydrology, landforms,
solts and vegetation in major zones. Classification of climates and
world climatic patterns. Soil zonality and world soil patterns. World
vegetation types and distribution, and their controls. Studies of
selected zones with particular reference to the Australasian region.

Laboratory classes: Climatic analysis and mapping, and analysis
of natural landscapes, including airphoto interpretation, together
with appropriate statistical exercises.

27.812  Human Geography  S1 L2T2½
Prerequisite: 27.802.

Emphasis is on the urbanization process in underdeveloped and
industrialized societies. Theories, concepts and principles relating
to the location, size and spacing of settlements, the economic and
social structure of urban areas, and city-region relationships.
Geographical perspectives on contemporary urban problems particularly those associated with the concentration of people and
activities between regions and within cities. Spatial variations in
housing, employment and service provision are emphasized.

Laboratory classes: Case studies, methods of analysis and prac-
tical applications in the local region. A compulsory field excursion equivalent to 16 tutorial hours.

27.2813  Geographic Methods  S2 L1T2
Prerequisites: 27.801 and 27.802.

Statistical procedures used in both human and physical geo-
graphy. Includes: measures of dispersion; samples and estimates;
hypothesis testing; association; correlation and regression; tests
for distribution in space; data collection and analysis.

27.2814  Geographic Field Methods  S2 T2
Prerequisites: 27.801, 27.802. Co-requisite: 27.2813.

Field methods as used in both human and physical geography. The subject involves a three-day integrative field tutorial and asso-
ciated laboratory work.

27.824  Spatial Population Analysis§  S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.812.

Population growth and structure in an urban and regional context.
The components and processes of population change: Fertility,
mortality and migration set within the framework of demographic
transition theory. Theories of migration and mobility and of optimal
populations. Demographic and social indicators for urban and
regional analysis and their implications for disparities in living
conditions, residential differentiation and regional growth. The
adjustment of immigrant and migrant populations to the urban
environment.

27.825  Urban Activity Systems§  S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.812.

Interaction in time and space within cities and between regions.
Relationships between transportation, mobility and the environ-
ment structure of groups and individuals. Problems of accessibility
to a wide range of activities, including services and employment.
Patterns of flow, transaction and linkage between economic activi-
ties. Topics include: the journey-to-work, shopping and travel
behaviour, contact networks, and the optimal location of facilities.

27.826  Urban and Regional Development§  S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.812.

Processes of change in the distribution of settlement and eco-

demic activity at the regional and metropolitan scales, with special
attention to urban and regional development in Australia. Topics
include: regional balance and polarization, industrial concentra-
tion and linkages, dispersal and relocation of manufacturing and
services; growth centres and regional multipliers; changes in the
inner city and the urban fringe. Problems of resource allocation
and equity, and regional policies and strategies for urban and
regional development. Approaches to urban and regional analysis
and definition of regional indicators.

27.827  Environment and Behaviour§  S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 27.812.

The recent developments in behavioural geography, parincularly
those relating to spatial perception. Topics include: the develop-
ment of human landscapes, learning and diffusion processes, the
perception, evaluation and response to environmental hazards
and variations in environmental quality, mental maps, the nature of externalties, conflict, and decision-making in the context of equity
and spatial justice. Concepts, principles and methods are stressed and examples are drawn from rural and urban settings.

§Subject to availability of staff. Check with School Office.
27.860 Landform Studies  S1 L2T2½
Prerequisite: 27.801. Co-requisite: 27.811.

The study of landforms, with particular reference to Australian examples. Geomorphic regions, Planation surfaces and processes and associated weathering features. The evolutionary and dynamic approaches to landforms, with particular reference to fluvial landforms. Coastal processes and forms. Desert landforms. Landforms as evidence of climatic change.

27.862 Australian Environment and Natural Resources  S2 L2T2½
Prerequisite: 27.801. Co-requisite: 27.811.

Continental and regional patterns of land, water and energy resources in Australia and its territorial waters, and natural factors affecting their development, including climate, soils and terrain; problems of limited surface and underground water resources and of conflicting demands, exemplified through particular basin studies, comparable reviews of energy, minerals and forest resources; human resources and development.

27.863 Ecosystems and Man§  S2 L2T2½
Prerequisite: 27.801. Co-requisite: 27.811.

The structure and functioning of ecosystems; man's interaction with ecosystems. Australian case studies of ecosystem management, including pastoral, cropping, forestry, coastal and urban ecosystems.

27.865 Urban Activity Systems  S1 L3T3 (Advanced)§
Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.825.

27.866 Urban and Regional Development (Advanced)§  S1 L3T3
Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.826.

27.867 Environment and Behaviour (Advanced)§  S2 L3T3
Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.2813.

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.827.

9 Credit Point subjects

27.870 Landform Studies (Advanced)  S2 L3T3
Prerequisite: Graded Pass in 27.811.

As for 27.860 Landform Studies, with additional and more advanced work, including selected studies of geomorphic processes and of man's influence on those processes.*

27.868 Australian Environment and Natural Resources (Advanced)  S2 L3T3
Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.811.

As for 27.862 Natural Resources, with additional and more advanced work.

27.869 Ecosystems and Man (Advanced)§  S1 L3T3
Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.811.

As for 27.863 Ecosystems and Man, with additional and more advanced work.

Honours Level subjects

27.890 Thesis and Associated Seminars  F T3
Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine-credit-point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.893 or 27.894 or 27.895.

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words and to attend a series of seminars on their thesis and supporting topics. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the School during the second

§Subject to availability of staff. Check with School Office.
Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School of German Studies, except where the 'pass conceded' is granted on medical or compassionate grounds.

German Language, Literature and Civilization

Major Sequences

1. BA Course

Any three language subjects (except in the case of native speakers, who may enrol only in Intermediate German A)
plus Introduction to German Language and Civilization
plus German Literature and History 1830-1914
plus German Literature and History 1914 to the present
plus options to a total of at least 40 credit points or, in the case of native speakers, 37 credit points.

Note: Subjects in the German Studies area in other Schools, or from the School's Central European Studies program, may also be counted towards a major sequence provided that:
1) a substantial proportion of texts/sources are read in German, and
2) there is no substantial overlapping with other subjects offered by the School.

2. BA DipEd Course

Any four language subjects (except in the case of native speakers as above)
plus Introduction to German Language and Civilization
plus German Literature and History 1830-1914
plus German Literature and History 1914 to the present
plus options to a total of at least 49 credit points or, in the case of native speakers, 42 credit points.

Prerequisites for Honours Level

A minimum of 50 credit points, including a major sequence, completed at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

Students who are proceeding from Intermediate German A may be permitted to enter Honours level with a minimum of 44 credit points if they have completed related Upper Level subjects in other Schools at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

Aims and Objectives

Australia's isolation and its colonial past make it essential that we look to other societies and cultures in order to achieve a fuller understanding of our own society, its evolution and of alternative possibilities. Our aim in the School is to undertake a critical, comparative study of modern German culture and society, to understand how this society evolved, and in which ways it differs from and is similar to our own. Language learning is a means to this end: we are well aware that the basic initial motivation of many students is the desire to learn to speak a foreign language, and are convinced that it must not be frustrated, but stimulated by quick learning successes; on the other hand, we are convinced that this initial motivation should be supplemented, as soon as possible, by a 'developed' or 'awakened' motivation to come to terms with the reality of a different society and culture and to compare and contrast it with their own. In practice, this involves the attempt to integrate language, learning, historical, literary and social studies by:
1. introducing, at an early stage of language studies, texts and materials on significant aspects and problems of contemporary German society;
2. stressing the interrelationship of literary, historical and social studies as complementary methods of arriving at an understanding of the development of modern German society since the mid-eighteenth century.

§Subject to availability of staff. Check with School Office.
*Students proceeding from Introductory German A or B require only one of these two subjects.
**eg in subjects with a European 'focus' in Drama, Economic History, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Philosophy, Political Science and Sociology, or in English, French, Spanish or Russian.
Language

Level I subjects

64.1000 Introductory German A F 6CCH
Prerequisites: Nil.
Provides students with no previous knowledge of the language with a sound basis of spoken and written German and introduces them to German literature and culture. Students wishing to proceed to 64.2000 Intermediate German B are strongly advised to undertake a vacation study program or to attend the German Summer School organized by the Goethe Institute.
Assessment: 12 short class tests and weekly assignments.

64.1001 Introductory German B F 6CCH
Prerequisite: HSC Exam
Percentile Range Required
3 unit German or 31-50
2 unit German or 31-50
2 unit A German or 31-80
2 unit Z German or 31-90
equivalent qualifications.
Percentile ranges are intended as a guide only. If you are in doubt about which subject you should enrol in, please consult the School.
Designed for students with some prior knowledge of German but who need to revise fundamentals. More emphasis on the development of reading skills than in 64.1000 and a generally higher level of performance is required.
Assessment: As for 64.1000.

64.1002 Intermediate German A F 3CCH
Prerequisite: HSC Exam
Percentile Range Required
3 unit German or 51-100
2 unit German or 51-100
2 unit A German or 81-100
2 unit Z German or 91-100
equivalent qualifications.
Co-requisite: 64.1003.
Percentile ranges are intended as a guide only. If you are in doubt about which subject you should enrol in, please consult the School.
Three hours per week practical language work. Native speakers of German attend an alternative program of two hours per week.
Assessment: Six short class tests and weekly assignments.

Upper Level subjects

Note: Native speakers of German may not enrol in the four subjects below.

64.2000 Intermediate German B F 4CCH
Prerequisite: 64.1000 or 64.1001. Co-requisite (for Arts students only): 64.2001.
4 hours per week practical language work.
Assessment: As for 64.1002.

64.2002 Advanced German A F 2CCH 4CP
Prerequisites: 64.1002 or 64.2000 or, with special permission, 64.1001.
2 hours per week practical language work
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

64.3000 Advanced German B F 2CCH
Prerequisite: 64.2002 or, with special permission, 64.1002 or 64.2000.
2 hours per week practical language work.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

64.4000 Advanced German C F 2CCH
Prerequisite: 64.3000 or, with special permission, 64.2002.
2 hours per week practical language work.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

Literature and Civilization

Level I subject

64.1003 Introduction to German Literature and Civilization F 3CCH
Prerequisite: As for 64.1002. Co-requisite: 64.1002.
A survey of German literature and history of the period 1770-1830, and a detailed study of selected literary texts.
Assessment: 5 essay-type assignments.
Upper Level subjects

64.2001  Introduction to German Literature and Civilization  F 3CCH
Prerequisite: 64.1000 or 64.1001. Co-requisite: 64.2000 or 64.2002.
Assessment: As for 64.1003.

64.2003  German Literature and History 1830-1914  F 2CCH
Prerequisite: 64.1003 or 64.2001.
Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments.

64.3001  German Literature and History 1914 to the Present  F 2CCH
Prerequisite: 64.1003 or 64.2001.
Assessment: As for 64.2003.

64.3006  German Option Program  F 1CCH
As for 64.2006.

64.4001  German Honours  F 6CCH (approx.)
Prerequisite: See earlier under introduction to this section.
Three 7 week-seminars on literary and historical topics, a staff-student seminar in each session and practical language work as required (with 64.4000). In addition, a short thesis must be submitted.

Options in Language, Literature and Civilization

64.2004  German Option Program  F 2CCH
Prerequisite: 64.1003 or 64.2001.
2 hours per week from the list of options offered each year by the School.
Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

64.2005  German Option Program  F 2CCH
As for 64.2004.

64.2006  German Option Program  F 1CCH
Prerequisite: As for 64.2004.
1 hour per week from the list of options.
Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

64.3002  German Option Program  F 2CCH
As for 64.2004.

64.3003  German Option Program  F 2CCH
As for 64.2004.

64.3004  German Option Program  F 2CCH
As for 64.2004.

64.3005  German Option Program  F 2CCH
As for 64.2004.

Typical programs satisfying the minimum requirements for a Major Sequence and for entry to Honours Level

1. Major Sequence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>A (Beginner)</th>
<th>B (HSC German)</th>
<th>C (Native Speaker)</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>64.1000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>64.1002</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.1001</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.1003</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.2000</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>64.2002</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2001</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>64.2003</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.2006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>64.3000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.3000</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.3001</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3001</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.3002</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BA DipEd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>A (Beginner)</th>
<th>B (HSC German)</th>
<th>C (Native Speaker)</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>64.1000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.1000</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.1001</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.1003</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.2000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.2002</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2001</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.2003</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.2006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>49</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Entry to Honours Level

1  As in Major Sequence program

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>A (Beginner)</th>
<th>B (HSC German)</th>
<th>C (Native Speaker)</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>64.1000</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>64.1002</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.1001</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>64.1003</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>64.2000</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>64.2002</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2001</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>64.2003</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.2004</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.2006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>64.3000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.3000</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.3001</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3001</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64.3002</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>64.3006</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4  Honours Level program

Note: Students proceeding to a major from 64.1001 should consult the School before enrolling in their second year of study.
Central European Studies

These subjects are designed primarily for students who wish to gain a thorough grounding in the history and culture of German-speaking countries without undertaking a full study of the language. All subjects presuppose no previous knowledge of German, though students are offered the possibility of acquiring a reading knowledge in 64.2110 and 64.3110. They may be profitably combined with a major in English or another language, or in a social science.

Major Sequence

At least 24 credit points gained in any of the subjects listed below (excluding 64.2110, 64.3110 and 64.2111) together with 12 credit points gained in approved First Level subjects in other Schools (e.g. History 51.511, Sociology 53.001, Political Science 54.1001). With the approval of the School, Upper Level subjects in the Central European Studies area in other Schools may also be counted towards a major sequence. But in any case at least 18 credit points must be gained in subjects offered by the School of German Studies.

Honours Prerequisite

The School does not offer a Special Honours Program in Central European Studies. However, a student who has completed a major sequence together with 64.2110 or 64.3110 German Reading Courses for Humanities Students A and B (or is able to demonstrate equivalent reading ability in German) at an acceptable standard may be admitted to a Combined Special Honours Program with the agreement of the other School concerned.

Upper Level subjects

64.2107 Fascism and Antifascism F 3CCH 12CP

The various theories of the nature of fascism and antifascism and a frame of reference within which the history of both phenomena may be described. Focuses on the German development. Origins, structures of domination and aims of National Socialism, the establishment, centres and problems of the German resistance movement. National Socialist domination in Europe and the resistance in occupied countries and in the concentration camps.

Assessment: 1 major research essay and 2 tutorial papers.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of European Studies (see 'Major Sequence' in the School of History entry in the Table of Subjects).

64.2111 An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages F 2CCH

Prerequisite: 12 credit points in English or a foreign language. Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.

One two-hour tutorial per week. Taught in English and requires no previous knowledge of German. Aims to give an introduction to the philology of the Germanic languages, based on: 1. the history of the subject in the 19th century (Bopp, Rask, Grimm, Verner etc.); 2. the methods employed in comparative and historical linguistics; 3. a detailed study of texts in relevant languages.

Assessment: Several short exercises and one assignment per session.

64.2200 The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht S 1 3CCH 6CP

A study of Brecht's writings for the theatre, stressing the pre-emigration period. Brecht's plays in the social and theatrical context of the Weimar Republic especially his efforts, with Kurt Weill and Hanns Eisler, to develop a new type of music theatre which is both 'popular' and 'avant-garde'. Recent discussions on Brecht's 'learning plays' of the early thirties, and to his attempts to develop a new social and political role for the theatre. The function and audience of the 'late' plays, written during Brecht's emigration, and their relation to Brecht's theatre practice in the Weimar Republic and after his return to the GDR.

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper.

Note: This subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. With the approval of the School of Drama, it may also be counted towards a major in Drama.

64.2100 German Literature and Society in the Twentieth Century* F 2CCH

An approach to the socio-cultural history of Germany since World War I through a series of representative literary texts. Topics for discussion: expressionism, utopianism and disillusionment; attempts to redefine the role of culture in society, the emergence of fascism and the polarization of political life; 'emigration and withdrawal'; coming to terms with the Fascist past and the search for alternatives in the future.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments.

64.2101 German Literature and Society 1770-1900* F 2CCH

A study of some of the most significant works of German literature from the late eighteenth century to the turn of the nineteenth century. The texts have been chosen with a view to their social and historical relevance, and this aspect is stressed in the weekly seminar discussion.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments.

64.2102 Germany since 1945* F 3CCH

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. The main topics: the war aims of the Allies and the breakdown of German Fascism (1941-45); the period of occupation, the Cold War, the Berlin crisis, and the division of Germany (1949-59); the founding and development of the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic (1949-1976) - a comparative analysis of their political, socio-cultural and economic systems.

Assessment: 1 major research essay and 2 tutorial papers.

*Not offered in 1962.
64.2103 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. A description and analysis of the life of European Jewry under Fascist rule. The history of Antisemitism, the individual phases and aims of the persecution of the Jews under the Nazis in Germany and in German occupied countries. An analysis of the causes, development, function and consequences of the policy of genocide. A consideration of the reactions of the Jewish minority and the attitude of society in general.

64.2104 Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. This subject sets up a socio-historical frame of reference in which these significant phenomena of the 19th and 20th century can be located and interpreted. At its centre stand the position and development of the Jewish minorities in Central Europe, in particular in Germany and Austria. Their traditions and attitudes are demonstrated and contrasted with the concept of a “German-Jewish symbiosis” which was later destroyed by the Nazi persecution.

64.2105 From Literature to Film

Prerequisite (For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization): 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Focus on basic problems of adaptation, such as the alteration of a literary work from a certain point of view, transformation of narrative structures into visual sequences, shortening, restructuring, modernizing of narratives. The discussion is based on examples of contemporary German films.

Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

64.2106 From Film to Theory — From Theory to Film

Prerequisite (For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization): 64.1003 or 64.2001.

A general introduction to theory of film and its impact on the film production of a certain era (Weimar Republic) and genre (Documentary film). Theoretical works and films of the Weimar Republic and contemporary documentary films are studied.

Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

64.3110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students A

Two hours per week for students in the humanities, presuming a basic reading knowledge of German. Aims to extend and deepen the students' knowledge by means of systematic vocabulary-building and extensive practice with publications in their fields of interest.

Assessment: As for 64.2110.

Graduate Study**

64.500G
64.501G
64.502G

Master of Arts

The two subjects, 64.501G and 64.502G, may be taken either concurrently (in one year) or consecutively (in two successive years). In each subject candidates are required to attend two 21-hour seminar courses on literature or history and a staff-student seminar on critical method, and to undertake such practical language work as the School considers necessary. In addition, a short thesis (64.500G) of approximately 20,000 words on a literary or historical topic must be submitted.

History

Undergraduate Study

The School of History offers a variety of Level I and Upper Level subjects, giving students a wide variety of options at all levels. Subjects are mainly concerned with aspects of modern history and related to periods and themes in Asian, Australian, British, European and American history. General theories and problems of historical explanation are also studied, and the techniques of researching and writing history.

Class contact in most subjects offered is three hours per week. (Details of lectures, seminars, tutorials etc. are available from the School of History; lecture timetables may be consulted at the Faculty of Arts office, Room G1, Arts Building.) Most of a history student's working time, however, is spent in the University library or in private study, preparing papers to be read at tutorials and seminars, and writing the required essays.

Assessment in all full-year and some session-length subjects involves one or two essays per session and an unseen examination. In some subjects student participation in tutorials and/or seminars is also assessed. For details of assessment in particular subjects, consult the School of History.

*Not offered in 1982.

**See also Graduate Study earlier in this handbook.
Details of a major in History, and of the requirements for entry to Fourth year Honours, are listed in the School's entry in the Table of Subjects. It should be noted that under Faculty rules a student may complete only one Level I History subject (12 Level I credit points) and that all Upper Level History subjects require a student to have completed a Level I History subject. Some Upper Level subjects have additional pre- or co-requisites.

In Level I subjects certain basic skills are taught in relation to the writing and referencing of papers and essays, which are then taken for granted at Upper Level. At the same time, in Level I subjects students are encouraged to extend their own initiatives in relation to the historical enquiries they undertake, and to begin to develop competence in handling a widening variety and increasing volume of source materials. Such skills are furthered in Upper Level subjects. A much greater proficiency in all these respects is required of intending Honours students, and especially of those who wish to further their studies by becoming graduate students working towards the award of a MA or PhD degree.

Upper Level subjects

Full Year subjects

51.533 India and Pakistan F L2T1
Prerequisite: One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.
The social and political developments that have occurred in the Indian subcontinent since its initial encounter with the Modern West in the mid-18th century.

Session 1: (a) The organization of traditional Indian society in the 18th century; the breakdown of that society under the impact of the West. (b) The social and political innovations of the British Raj and the response of Indian society. (c) The beginnings of political integration of the region over the period 1865-1917.

Session 2: (a) The independence struggle against the Raj; decolonization and partition of the subcontinent into India and Pakistan and the social developments influencing and accompanying these events [1918-1948]. (b) Congress India—its political system and the stresses imposed thereupon by socioeconomic developments since 1949, its foreign relations; Pakistan as an Islamic state: its unstable political system, its failure to contain Bengali separatism, its foreign relations. (c) Perspectives, 1979: The problems facing the incumbent regimes in India, Bangladesh and Pakistan, alternative political forces in the region.

51.542 Australia in the Twentieth Century F L2T1
Prerequisite: As for 51.533.
Major themes in Australian social, political, and cultural history since 1900.

Session 1: The years 1900-1930

Session 2: The period from 1930 to the present.

51.562 Southeast Asian History F L2T1
Prerequisite: As for 51.533.
The major countries covered are Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand and the Philippines. 1. Assesses the historical development, religions and political and economic structures of traditional Southeast Asian societies. 2. Major emphasis on social and economic changes and political developments in the 19th and 20th centuries.

51.593 Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century F L2T1
Prerequisite: As for 51.533.
1. The European states at the turn of the century: The challenge to the established order. 2. The breakdown of the International and domestic order. World War I and its aftermath. 3. The Totalitarian challenge in the 1930s and World War II. 4. Europe after World War II: West vs East?

*Not offered in 1982.
51.595 England between Civil Wars 1460-1660*  
FL2T1  
Prerequisite: As for 51.533.  
Some of the main political, religious, economic and social issues during the period of the Yorkist, Tudor and early Stuart monarchs, i.e. between the Wars of the Roses and the Great Civil War.

Empire, the failure of constitutional democracy, and the rise of the military and Fascism in prewar decades. 3. Origins and conduct of World War II in the Pacific and General Douglas MacArthur's post-war reforms of Japanese society during seven years of US military occupation. 4. Postwar reconstruction and the triumph of Japanese capitalism.

51.598 Imperialism and Marxism in China*  
FL2T1  
Prerequisite: As for 51.533.  
Session 1: Brief introduction to the social and institutional setup of traditional China. Modern Chinese developments under the Western Impact from the mid-19th century to the early 20th century. Assessment of the political, social and economic impact of Western imperialism on China. Session 2: The introduction and rise of Communism in China and post-1949 developments in the People's Republic. Includes the nature, scope and epistemology of Mao Tse-tung's Thought in the light of Marxist-Leninist tradition, as well as its effects on China's development.

Session Length subjects

51.901 Australia in the 1890s*  
L2T1  
Prerequisite: 51.521.  
All aspects of Australian government, economy, and society during the 1890s.  
Assessment: Based on two essays and one unseen examination paper.

51.902 Australia 1939-1945:  An Oral History Project*  
L2T1  
Prerequisite: 51.542.  
Main themes of the social history of Australia during the war of 1939-1945. Discussion of the theory and practice of oral history.  
Assessment: Based on an oral history project (circa 5,000 words) and on class participation.

51.903 Rise of Japan as a World Power  
S1 L2T1  
Prerequisite: One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.  
The historical dynamics of Japan's emergence as a major world power. Covers the major problems of Japan's national history from the Meiji revolution of the 1860s through the economic miracle of the 1960s. 1. Analysis of Japanese feudalism and late 19th century industrialization. 2. Expansion of the Japanese

51.904 Women and Third World  
S1 L2T1  
Prerequisite: As for 51.903.  
Problems pertaining to women and society in non-western capitalist countries. The historical role of women in the pre-colonial, colonial, and post-colonial periods of different countries, with focus on problems of marriage and the family and female economic and political roles.

51.905 Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History  
S1 L2T1  
Prerequisite: As for 51.903.  
Most religions have some sort of chiliastic vision of the end of the world and the coming of a Messiah. Similarly, most societies have at some stage, experienced millenarian movements in which groups of people expect the imminent realization of their vision and act upon that expectation. Such movements are examined across different historical eras and in diverse cultural areas. Movements surveyed include the Taborites, Anabaptists and Fifth Monarchy Men in Reformation Europe; Cargo Cults in 20th century Melanesia; Mahdist movements in Sudan and Pakistan; 'Spirit' churches in sub-Saharan Africa; Ghost Dance Cults amongst Amer-Indians in 19th century North America and the Taiping movement in late Ching China. Theories explaining millenarian phenomena and the relationship between millenarian religion and orthodoxy. The propensity of millenarian adherents to oscillate between extremes of puritanism and permissiveness.  
Assessment: 1 tutorial presentation, 1 optional examination and 1 research essay. In certain cases an oral History project can be substituted for the latter.

51.906 Ethnicity and Immigration in United States History 1880-1930†  
L1T2  
Co-requisite: 51.931.  
The nature of immigration to the United States and its impact upon American society during the period 1880-1930. Ethnicity and its implications in United States history.

51.921 The Irish in Australian History*  
L2T1  
Prerequisite: As for 51.903.  
The Irish element in Australian history, its origins, character, concerns, dispositions and influence from 1788 to 1974.  
Assessment: Based on one essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.  
*Not offered in 1982.  
†Offered subject to approval.
51.922 Irish History from 1800*  L2T1
Prerequisite: As for 51.903.
Major developments in Irish history 1800-1973. Emphasis on social and economic history and emigration in the 19th century, and on political problems in the 20th century.
Assessment: Based on one essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.

51.923 Leisure and Popular Culture  S2 L2T1
Prerequisite: As for 51.903.
The changing concept and organization of leisure and popular culture in selected societies from 18th century to the present. Topics: leisure in pre-industrial societies; the decline of folk pastimes and the impact of the industrial revolution; the organization of modern sport and the commercialization of leisure; leisure as a social and political issue.
Assessment: Based on a research essay, seminar paper and an optional examination.

51.925 The Modern Middle East  S1 L2T1
Prerequisite: As for 51.903.
The recent history of the Middle East. Topics: the traditional Islamic background; modern Muslim society; modern religions; the rise and fall of the Pahlavis in Iran; contrasting paths to change in the area; oil and politics; several aspects of the Arab-Israeli dispute.
Assessment: Based on an essay, a seminar presentation, participation in seminars, and an optional examination.

51.927 Race and Slavery in Historical and Comparative Perspective  L1T2
Co-requisite: 51.930.
The history of slave societies and the slave trade in the 18th century and early 19th century in the American south, Brazil and the Caribbean, with a look at the African background. Topics: profitability of slavery; adaptation and transmission of African cultural forms; slave family; slave rebellions; efforts to abolish the slave trade.
Assessment: by research essay (50 per cent of assessment) and tutorial presentation and participation (50 per cent of assessment).

51.928 The Problem of Class in Australian History  S2 L2T1
Prerequisite: 51.521 (CR) or 51.542 (CR).
Treatment of the concept of class in Australian history and scrutiny of the assumptions and the evidence from which that history has been written. Includes the growth of capital and enterprise during the convict period; the rise of a land-owning class; the age of the bourgeoisie; the rise of the labour movement; the distribution of wealth, power, and moral authority in Australian society, and the relevance of existing theoretical concepts for understanding and explaining the changes that have occurred.

51.929 From Elizabeth to the Republic - English History 1558-1660*  L2T1
Prerequisites: 51.511, 51.521 or 51.541.
Not available to those who have already passed 51.595.
Political, religious, economic and social issues of the period between the accession of Elizabeth I and the restoration of Charles II.

51.930 Slave Republic to Industrial Nation: United States History 1790-1880  S1 L2T1
Prerequisites: 51.511, 51.521, or 51.541.
Not available to those who have already passed 51.572.
A social history of the expansion and consolidation of the new republic, with special attention to slavery, Jacksonian democracy, reform, and the coming of the Civil War. The central concern is how a social system based on physical coercion and paternalistic social relations came to be replaced by a free labour system based on principles of individual morality and self-restraint.

51.931 Modern America  S2 L2T1
Prerequisites: 51.511, 51.521, or 51.541.
Not available to those who have already passed 51.572.
The history of the United States from the 1880s to 1980. Several major themes in modern America including immigration and ethnicity; labour history; US foreign relations; and the emergence of modern American popular culture. Students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in aspects of the history of the US in the 20th century from as wide a range of sources as possible.

51.933 Australia in the 1880s  S1L1T2
Prerequisite: 51.521.
All aspects of Australian government, economy and society during the years c.1875 – c.1895, especially the eastern Australian colonies during the 1880s, and to the Centennial Celebrations of the year 1888. Students are aided by the research and publications associated with the preparation of Vol. 3 '1888' in the Bicentennial History.
Assessment: Based on two essays and one unseen examination paper.

51.935 Britain: the Making of a Modern World*  S2L2T1
Prerequisites: 51.511 or 51.521, or 51.541.
Social and cultural history of industrialization in Britain, the first industrial nation. Themes: pre-industrial society; theories of industrialization; relationships between modernization and the family, religion, social control, work and leisure, domestic politics and the emergence of 'class'; and the decline of Britain.
Assessment: On the basis of tutorial contributions, an essay (approx. 5,000 words), and a written examination.

*Not offered in 1982.
Main currents of Chinese political thought in late 19th century and early 20th century, based on analyses of the political thinkings of prominent Chinese intellectual and political leaders whose ideas helped to shape China's destiny. How these leading thinkers perceived China's problems under the Western impact and worked out what they conceived as possible solutions for the reconstruction of China. Stress on why Mao Tse-tung's Signification of Marxism-Leninism emerged as the most dynamic and widely-accepted ideology.

Society and political economy in India in the two centuries preceding European direct military intervention. Stress on the Mughal Empire - the last of the great dynamic states to exercise power over the subcontinent as a whole. The great regional states that emerged after the decline of that empire - the Maratha Confederacy, the Sikh Empire and the Kingdoms based on breakaway Mughal provinces. Problems include: the nature of traditional agrarian society; the nature of the Mughal City; the role of India in the emerging world market economy of mercantilist capitalism, the controversy over the decline of the empire. The origins of underdevelopment in the South Asian region.

Assessment: One 5,000 word research essay (40%), one tutorial oral presentation (20%), one unseen exam [or essay equivalent] (30%), plus 10% general assessment for tutorial performance over the session.

The function and nature of the lawlessness associated with bushrangers in rural 19th century Australia and the settlement of the American West in the period 1860-1910. Both have passed into their respective nation's folklore. Through specific examples, reasons are sought, the nature of this lawlessness evaluated and the mixture of fact and myth surrounding these men and events examined. Stress is on placing the men involved in the context of their times and social backgrounds and evaluating Hobson's social banditry model and Turner's frontier model. The Australian section concludes with a detailed study of the Kelly Outbreak, the American section with a brief acknowledgement of the re-emergence of outlawry in the United States in the 1930s. Screening of two films illustrates the ongoing folkloric tradition.

A series of seminars dealing with the role of women in social reform movements such as temperance, antislavery and feminism. The origins of reform agitation among women related to such factors as family backgrounds and domestic situations, education, religious beliefs, experience in work and voluntary organizations, and changing cultural concepts of the role of women. The various appeals and social functions of reform for women, the changing roles of women in reform over time, and the impact of women reformers on the larger society.
51.502G United States Foreign Policy in the Twentieth Century
A series of research oriented seminars in which students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in US foreign relations in the 20th century. Topics include: The Open Door in US Foreign Policy in the 20th century; the US and revolutions; ethnicity and foreign policy; dissent in wars; isolationism; containment; atomic diplomacy, ideology and foreign policy; the President, Congress and Foreign Policy.

51.506G Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia
Forces of consensus and division in Australian society since about 1890. A series of seminars and meetings throughout Session 2 discuss issues such as class conflict, nationalism, Laborism, Liberalism, Communism, anti-communism; religion and sectarianism. Topics are designed to stimulate discussion of the place of group, party and ethnic conflicts, institutional cohesive-ness and ideological consensus in shaping modern Australia. Attention is given to related problems of historical explanation.

51.522G† Europe Since World War II: East and West
The breakdown of traditional European society at the end of the second World War. The Cold War and the early history of Western and Eastern Europe through the 1950s. The easing of the confrontations and the search for detente throughout the 60s and 70s. The last seminar deals with Europe today.

51.523G† From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558-1680
The major political, economic, social and religious issues between the accession of Elizabeth I and the resoration of Charles II. Topics: the political system and the re-interpretation of the role of parliament in the years before the Civil War, the threat to state from puritanism and catholicism; inflation and population increase; sex and the family; witchcraft, causes and results of the Civil War, the radical sects of the 1640s and 1650s.

History and Philosophy of Science
Undergraduate Study

Subjects offered in the School have three broad aims. The first is to examine, from both historical and philosophical perspectives, the nature of scientific knowledge and method, and the dynamics of scientific change. The second is to acquaint students with the relationship between science and general cultural and intellectual development: The third is to place science and technology in their social context.

History and Philosophy of Science has traditionally been concerned with the first two of these aims. In recent years, however, there has been a subtle redefinition of the boundaries of the discipline, brought about by the demand for knowledge of the social dimensions of science and technology. Recognizing that science and technology are not always beneficial as agents of social change, there is a need to ensure that resources are effectively and efficiently utilized. The challenge to democratic control posed by the rise of scientific elites, whose power derives from their specialized knowledge, highlights the importance of the social dimensions of science to an understanding of the role of science and technology in modern society.

The contemporary preoccupation with the social implications of science should not, however, obscure the fact that throughout history the natural sciences have been an integral component of general intellectual and cultural development. In addition, the internal logic of each branch of science is an important determinant of its mode of development, and one which must be considered together with social and cultural factors in any explanation of the nature and functions of science.

In first year there are two pairs of wide ranging subjects, both of which provide a general introduction to HPS. One pair is concerned with the nature of scientific thinking as exemplified, in particular, by the history of cosmology, and the other with the scientific and intellectual revolutions of the seventeenth century. There is also a single subject, available in Session 1, which concentrates on the social context of science and technology. The subject may be combined with either of the Session 2 subjects. At Upper Level a variety of subjects is offered. Some are of general interest and serve to complement the offerings of other Schools, such as Philosophy, Sociology and History. Others are designed for students interested primarily in the history and social relations of the sciences and the principles of the philosophy and methodology of science. The only prerequisite for most Upper Level HPS subjects is the completion of Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

Besides the pass courses, the School offers sequences leading to the Special Honours degree in HPS and participates in the courses leading to Combined and General Honours degrees. Because of its multidisciplinary character, HPS can be combined with most disciplines in the Faculty of Arts in programs for the award of the Combined and General Honours degrees.

Level I subjects

62.110 Science, Technology and Social Change
Prerequisites: Nil.
Relations between science, technology and society which have evolved in the twentieth century. 1. Topics which illustrate the effects of scientific and technological development on society—especially those, such as pollution and unemployment which are apparently unintended; and 2. Selected theories which have been proposed to explain and evaluate the nature of technological change. Topics include: the use of pesticides; the implications of microprocessor technology; the development of nuclear energy and the debate about recombinant DNA research. Theories of Galbraith, Commoner, Dickson and others—particularly in relation to the question as to whether unintended consequences of scientific and technological development can be eliminated by 'technological fixes' or whether they are inevitable in modern industrial society.
Assessment: Essay (40 percent); tutorials (30 percent); class test (30 percent).

62.111 Man, Megalith and Cosmos
The roots of scientific thinking in antiquity, and the development of the central traditions which were to form the foundations of modern science, stressing origins of mathematics, astronomy, astrology and cosmology. The interpretation of evidence from archaeology, particularly that relating to the megalithic cultures, and on the assessment of the relevance of anthropological studies, particularly of Australasia and the Pacific region. Topics include evidence for astro-archaeological interpretations of pre-

†Offered subject to approval
The evolution of ideas about the structure and history of the universe at large, from the seventeenth century to the present. The genesis of contemporary theories of an expanding universe, a steady state universe and alternative scenarios of the past and future of the universe; paradoxes associated with models of an infinite universe and black-hole states of matter; the speculations of investigators such as Wright, Kant and Herschel on the origin and structure of the Milky Way 'island universe'; Newton's system of the world; the mysterious planetary cosmos of Kepler; Galileo's crusade for the Copernican world system; the confrontation between theology and cosmology, faith and reason, man and the physical world.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essay, previewed examination.

**62.211 The Seventeenth-Century Intellectual Revolution**

Prerequisites: nil.

The intellectual revolution, centred upon science of the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries which led to the Enlightenment. The Medieval and Renaissance background; Bacon and Baconianism; empiricism; experimentation and the virtuosi; the idea of progress. The mechanization of the world picture: Descartes and Cartesianism; rationalism; the revival of atomism; materialism. The Copernican Revolution. Locke. Hobbes.

Assessment: Essay (40 percent), tutorials (30 percent), class test (30 percent).

**62.212 The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth-Century Scientific Revolution**

Prerequisites: nil.

Newton and Newtonianism: the 'New Philosophy'; the implications of the new dynamics and astronomy; the mathematization of science. Science and religion: the decline of superstition and the growth of skepticism; the physico-theologians; desis and the argument from design. General topics: philosophy and methodology of science; the problems of certainty; literature, language and science; the battle of the ancients and moderns; the advent of the Age of Reason.

Assessment: Essay (40 percent), tutorials (30 percent), class test (30 percent).

**Upper Level subjects**

---

**62.203 The Freudian Revolution**

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology.

After a brief survey of nineteenth century conceptions of psychology and psychiatry, the subject traces the founding and development of psychoanalysis by Sigmund Freud and his associates. The reception of psychoanalytic theory is considered, with particular attention to: the status of psychoanalysis as a science and its relation to other sciences; the development of alternative depth psychologies; and the application of psychoanalytic concepts in such fields as anthropology, history, literary criticism, and social and political theory.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial work and short class tests.

---

**62.213 Marxism and Science**

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Economics.

Introductory lectures on aspects of Marxist theory and practice relevant to the sciences, followed by more detailed consideration of the following topics: Marxist interpretations of the social role of the sciences and of their historical development; the materialist theory of knowledge and ideology, and the critique of non-Marxist philosophies of science, relations between science, technology, and social theory; and Marxist analyses of technological change and its effects on education and employment.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial work and short class tests.

---

**62.223 The Discovery of Time**

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

The evolution of ideas concerning time and history, including the age and history of the earth, devoting particular attention to the period from the seventeenth century to the present. Consideration is given to such questions as philosophical and scientific problems about the nature of time, historiographical ideas, the authority of the scriptures, social theories, the concept of Nature, the rise of the Romantic Movement, and the growth of historical consciousness, the intention being to provide an understanding of the intellectual setting within which history and geological theories and ideas about time developed.

Assessment: 2 essays (40 percent each), tutorials (20 percent).

---

**62.232 The Scientific Theory**

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

A critical examination of the scientific theory—its origins, nature and nurture. With particular reference to selected historical examples chosen from both the physical and biological sciences, a number of philosophically interesting problems relating to scientific theories are subjected to analysis. Topics include: the

*For approval subjects see under Table of Subjects. History and Philosophy of Science.*
principles of theory construction; perception and observation; the structure of scientific revolutions, scientific explanation; the status of laws and theoretical terms; the 'existence' of theoretical entities; relationships between theory and observation; the functions of models; the principles of theory establishment and rejection.

Assessment: One essay (33 1/3 percent); test (33 1/3 percent); tutorials (33 1/3 percent).

62.241 Relations Between Science and the Arts S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

The relationships between science, literature, painting and music, from the Renaissance to the twentieth century. The influence of scientific ideas in the work of poets such as Donne, Milton, Pope, Erasmus Darwin, Blake, Shelley, Coleridge and Tennyson, and the impact of the scientific revolution on English prose writing. Science and painting in the Renaissance. Classical and Romantic art viewed in the light of changing views of nature and theories of knowledge in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The influence of science, technology and philosophy on art forms in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The role of music in traditional educational systems and the shift from music viewed as a science to music regarded purely as an expression of emotion. The artistic role and aesthetic dimension of scientific creativity, and the influence of ideas in the arts on scientific development. The 'two-cultures' debate. Consideration of the nature of the allegedly cultural influences linking the Arts and the Sciences.

Assessment: Tutorial exercises (40 percent); essay (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

62.242 Introduction to the History of Ideas S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

The discipline of the history of ideas. The relation of the History of Ideas to other disciplines such as History, Philosophy, History and Philosophy of Science, and Literature. An examination of the various kinds and roles of ideas in history. Ideas as characterizing periods and movements. Ideas as general metaphors and conceptual models. A detailed study of some examples selected from: Desism, Materialism, Nature, Platonism, Progress, Romanticism, Reason, Utilitarianism, Social Darwinism.

Assessment: 2 essays (40 percent each); tutorials (20 percent).

62.243 The Darwinian Revolution S2 T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

Scientific, philosophical, and social antecedents and consequences of Darwin's theory of evolution. The prevailing ideas in biology before Darwin in the context of the general climate of ideas in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Darwin's life and work in some detail, followed by a consideration of the work of Mendel and the establishment of the 'synthetic' theory of evolution. The impact of evolutionary ideas in diverse fields of thought as religion, literature, music, political theory, epistemology, ethics, and the social and behavioural sciences. Conducted entirely by seminars.

Assessment: Examination (2 hours) (30 percent); seminars and tutorial exercises (40 percent); essay (30 percent).

62.252 Scientific Knowledge and Political Power S1 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

An introduction to the political dimensions of twentieth century science. The following areas are covered: growth of expenditure on science in the twentieth century; attempts to define the social function of science in the inter-war years; the radical scientists' movement of the 1930s—the freedom versus planning debate; science and politics in the Second World War; government patronage and political expectations in the post-war period; science and economic growth; the science-technology relationship; the rejection of laissez faire in the 1960s; approaches to science policy; critiques of the role of science in contemporary society; scientists as experts, the question of social responsibility in science.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial papers and performance in class.

62.253 Materials, Machines and Men: The Social History of Technology in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

The rise of technology in its social and cultural context before, during and since the Industrial Revolution. This Revolution, which has been described as the most significant event in human history since the Agricultural Revolution of the New Stone Age, is examined in some detail, and concentrates on technology and its effects on human beings. Considers the professionalization of engineering, the spread of industrialization in Britain, in Europe and the USA, and examines the Second Industrial Revolution. Emphasis on the social and economic effects of the interactions of technology and society.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial work and short class tests.

62.262 The Social System of Science S2 L2T1

Prerequisite: Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

An introduction to the social dimension of the practice of science. The production and application of scientific knowledge as an activity in constant interaction with its socio-economic, political and cultural environments. The principal features of this interaction in relation to each of the following aspects of scientific activity: the processes of research and discovery; the dissemination of research findings and their acceptance or rejection; the development or abandonment of accepted theories; and the technological applications of scientific knowledge.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial work and short class tests.

62.263 The Development of Theories of Matter S1 T2

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects or in approved science subjects.

The development of man's ideas about the nature of matter: the oldest conceptual tool in the Western speculative tradition. A

*For approved subjects see under Table of Subjects. History and Philosophy of Science.
†Not offered in 1982.
62.285 Man, Woman and Deity S2 L2T1
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

Conceptions of deity, from earliest times to the present, in relation to changing notions of sexuality, generation and inheritance; the place of human beings in relation to environment and the cosmos; the roles of the sexes within different cultures. Topics: archaeological evidence for early ideas concerning generation and for the relations of man to the cosmos; the Earth Mother Goddess; biology and religion in mythology; religion, sexuality and generation in ancient civilizations and primitive societies, with special reference to the Australian Aborigines; the cultus of the Virgin Mary in relation to scientific and social change; theories of biological generation and heredity; concepts of Deity and Nature in relation to modern science and the environmentalist movement; contemporary moral and theological problems relating to sexuality, generation and heredity; the feminist critique of religious doctrine and morality.

Assessment: 1 essay (33/3 percent); tests (33/3 percent); tutorials (33/3 percent).

62.293 Science and the Strategy of War and Peace S1 L2T1
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

Aims to give historical perspective to the impact of science and technology on the art of war and to contemporary problems of nuclear disarmament and the arms race. The main emphasis is upon the intellectual challenges, social consequences and moral dilemmas posed by twentieth century developments in propaganda, the mechanisation of warfare, communications, surveillance and physical, chemical, nuclear and biological weaponry; the early history of the atomic scientists and the nuclear age; Einstein and Russell and the anti-war movements, the role of the military industrial complex; the dynamics of the arms race and its limitation; the technological elaboration of armaments in the 1960s; the opportunity cost of military expenditure and limits to growth.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays.

62.302 Mind, Mechanism and Life S1 L2T1
Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points. Excluded: 62.273.

The development of scientific ideas concerning the nature of life, mind and behaviour. While the subject includes both a brief treatment of early ideas and reference to issues in contemporary biological and behavioural sciences, the main focus is on the period from the Proto-Scientific Revolution of the 16th century to the advent of the general purpose computer. Topics include: the Galenic heritage; Vesalius and the School of Parma; the biological thought of William Harvey; machines and the mechanical philosophy; Cartesianism and the mechanization of biology; classical theories of the relationship between mind and body; neurophysiology from the eighteenth to the early twentieth century; the mechanist-vitalist disputes; Wundt, Fechner and the rise of experimental psychology; Pavlov and the conditioned reflex; Behaviourism and its critics; mind, brain, life and the computer.

Assessment: essay (33/3 percent); tutorial assessment (33/3 percent); tests (33/3 percent).

*For approved subjects see under Table of Subjects, History and Philosophy of Science.
†Not offered in 1962.
62.309 The History of Medical Theory and Practice

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points. Excluded: 62.273.

Material covered in four sections: 1. ‘bedside’ medicine from antiquity to the French Revolution; 2. ‘hospital’ medicine in the early nineteenth century; 3. ‘laboratory’ medicine in the late nineteenth century; and 4. ‘technological’ medicine in the twentieth century, with particular emphasis on the social role of modern medicine.

Assessment: Essays, tutorial work and short class tests.

62.520 Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 72 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects completed with an average grade of Credit or better.

A weekly seminar designed to prepare students to carry out honours level research in HPS. The historiography of science, and its relations to philosophical and social studies of science, are analysed through discussion of texts representing predominant approaches to HPS during the last 30–40 years. In addition, bibliographical, editorial, and other research exercises are carried out.

Assessment: Essay, seminars and written exercises.

62.543 History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science

Prerequisite: Completion of Arts or other approved subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS and/or Philosophy subjects.

The development of ideas concerning the nature and methods of the sciences from antiquity to the present: Platonism and Aristotelianism; Galileo and the mathematization of science; Descartes, Leibniz and Continental rationalism; Bacon, Newton, Locke, Berkeley, Hume and British empiricism; Condillac; Kant and Kantianism; Herschel, Whewell, Mill and the revival of inductivism; Comte, Mach and 19th century positivism; Peirce, James and pragmatism; Poincare and conventionalism, Duhem and instrumentalism; Einstein and the relativists; Eddington's selective subjectivism; Russell and Wittgenstein; the Vienna Circle and logical positivism; Bridgman and operationism; Carnap and positivist reductionism; Popper and falsificationism; Kuhn; Feyerabend and methodological anarchism.

A set of notes is distributed each week and the subject is conducted entirely by seminars.

Assessment: Seminars/essays (80 percent), weekly contributions to discussions (20 percent).

Honours Level subject

62.604 History and Philosophy of Science Honours

Prerequisite: in addition to general Faculty requirements, the prerequisite for admission as a candidate for Special Honours in HPS is as follows:

Combined Special Honours

Completion of at least five HPS subjects, carrying at least 36 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better; including
1. at least one of the following subjects, as determined by the Head of School: 62.232, or 62.520, or 62.543; and
2. at least two additional Upper Level HPS subjects, carrying at least 12 credit points. (With the permission of the Head of School, an approved subject offered by another School may be substituted for an Upper Level HPS subject.)

Students who are considering the possibility of studying for the award of a Combined Special Honours degree involving HPS should consult the School by the end of Session 3 of study for further information and guidance.

Special Honours

Completion of at least eight HPS subjects, carrying at least 48 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better; including
1. 62.520.
2. one subject from at least three of the following categories
   (1) 62.232
   (2) 62.543
   (3) 62.263, or 62.302, or 62.309
   (4) 62.213, or 62.252, or 62.253, or 62.262, or 62.272, or 62.282, or 62.293, and
3. at least two additional Upper Level HPS subjects, carrying at least 12 credit points. (With the permission of the Head of School, approved subjects offered by other Schools may be substituted for one or two Upper Level HPS subjects.)

In certain circumstances the Head of School may also require a student to complete one or more specified subjects offered by other Schools. Students who are considering the possibility of studying for the award of a Special Honours degree in HPS should consult the School by the end of Session 3 of study for further information and guidance.

Special Honours candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete, as determined by the Head of School, either four one-session Honours Seminar subjects or at least two one-session Honours Seminar subjects together with additional approved work, provided that the total coursework component is at least equivalent to four Honours Seminar subjects.

Combined Special Honours candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete two Honours Seminar subjects.

The program of students taking 62.504 as the whole or part of an MA degree qualifying course is determined by the Head of School. In all cases the program, in addition to other components, includes at least two fourth year subjects and either a thesis or a substantial research paper or papers.

*For approved subjects see under Table of Subjects, History and Philosophy of Science.
### Servicing Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>62.012</td>
<td>The Origins of Modern Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.013</td>
<td>History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.014</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.022</td>
<td>Materials, Machines and Men: The Social History of Technology in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.024</td>
<td>Science Studies Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.032</td>
<td>The Scientific Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.033</td>
<td>Development of Theories of Matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.042</td>
<td>Scientific Education and the Dynamics of Scientific Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.052</td>
<td>Scientific Knowledge and Political Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.062</td>
<td>The Social System of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.072</td>
<td>Historical Origins of the American Scientific Estate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.082</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Developing Countries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.083</td>
<td>Marxism and Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.093</td>
<td>Science and the Strategy of War and Peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.103</td>
<td>The Discovery of Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.104</td>
<td>The Darwinian Revolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.105</td>
<td>Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.106</td>
<td>Mind, Mechanism and Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.107</td>
<td>The Freudian Revolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.109</td>
<td>The History of Medical Theory and Practice</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Level I subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>S1/S2 L2T1V2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.511</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IA</td>
<td>S1/S2 L2T1V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>HSC Exam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Percentile Range Required</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit A English or</td>
<td>21-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 unit English or</td>
<td>11-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A multi-disciplinary introduction to a range of important concepts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and issues in industrial relations. The political, social, economic,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>legal, historical and psychological aspects of the evolution and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>operation of modern employer/employee relations. Material is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>drawn from both Australian and overseas experience. Topics covered</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>include: the nature and implications of: strikes, lockouts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and other forms of industrial conflict and alienation; the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>structure and policies of State and Federal trade unions, the State</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>labor councils and such peak organizations as the Australian Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Trade Unions; the employer industrial relations function and the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>structure and policies of employer associations; processes of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>work rule determination, such as collective bargaining, mediation,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conciliation and compulsory arbitration; labour movements, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the role of the various arbitration tribunals and government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instrumentalities with respect to industrial relations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Upper Level subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>S1 L2T1V2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.525</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIA</td>
<td>S1 L2T1V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisites: 15.511* plus 15.011 or 54.1001 or 53.001 or 12.001.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The development and operation of industrial relations systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>overseas, with special attention to their relevance and applicability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to the Australian context. Topics covered include: the role of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>trade unions, employer bodies and government labour policies; the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nature of industrial conflict and procedures utilized for its</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>resolution; and evaluation of alternative systems of labour-management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>relations at the plant, industry and national level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>S2 L2T1V2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15.526</td>
<td>Industrial Relations IIB</td>
<td>S2 L2T1V2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prerequisite: 15.525.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The structure, policies and operation of institutions important to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Australian industrial relations systems. Topics: the origins and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>operation of the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and other industrial relations tribunals operating at the national</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>level; the origins and operation of the State industrial tribunals,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>including the New South Wales Industrial Commission, and the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victorian and Tasmanian wages boards; the origins, evolution and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>structure of Australian trade unionism; trade union non-industrial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>activities (green bans, economic enterprises, etc.); amalgamation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and other forms of institutional rationalization; union and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>management industrial relations training/education; the employer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>industrial relations and personnel function, and the origin and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>operation of employer associations; the industrial relations role of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>non-industrial bodies; the functions of government instrumentalities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and the impact of government policies; the role of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*May also be taken as co-requirement of 15.525 with the permission of the Head of Department.
governments as employers and public sector unionism; and the role in Australia of international bodies such as the International Labor Office, the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, and the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

**15.528 Industrial Relations IIA (Honours)** S1 L2T3½

**Prerequisites:** 15.511* plus 15.011 or 54.1001 or 53.001 or 12.001.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program; includes the content of 15.525, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of industrial relations issues in particular countries.

**15.529 Industrial Relations IIB (Honours)** S2 L2T3½

**Prerequisite:** 15.528.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Includes the content of 15.526, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of the structure and policies of institutions important to the Australian industrial relations system.

**15.534 Industrial Relations IIIA** S1 L2T1½

**Prerequisite:** 15.526.

Methods and procedures in industrial relations conflict resolution. A number of techniques are examined from Australian and overseas experience, including collective bargaining, productivity bargaining, conciliation, mediation, and compulsory voluntary and final offer arbitration. Each of these procedures is examined with respect to their form and character, acceptability to employers, unions, government policy and public interest; effectiveness in conflict resolution and attitude change; legal, cultural, economic, social and political implications; and relevance to grievance issues in contrast to the determination of work rules in an award/agreement context.

This subject aims to draw on a range of simulation exercise material, case studies from Australia and overseas, and films of conflict resolution procedures in operation.

**15.535 Industrial Relations IIIB** S2 L2T1½

**Prerequisite:** 15.534.

Contemporary issues in Industrial Relations. Aims to integrate material covered in earlier courses with contemporary developments in Australian industrial relations. Draws on material generated from recent industrial relations research to examine a limited number of topics in depth. Small seminar groups are constituted, each with a set list of topics to be treated. These could cover such areas as: union amalgamation; incomes policy; manpower policy; productivity bargaining; worker participation; flexi-time and the shorter hours movement; developments in industrial relations legislation; multinational and industrial relations; penal sanctions; labour market discrimination; or trade union training and education.

**15.538 Industrial Relations IIIA (Honours)** S1 L2T3½

**Prerequisite:** 15.529.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Includes the content of 15.534, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of theory and procedures in arbitration, bargaining, conciliation and mediation.

**15.539 Industrial Relations IIIB (Honours)** S2 L2T3½

**Prerequisite:** 15.538.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.

**15.555 Labour Market Economics** S2 L2T1

**Prerequisite:** 15.525.

The economics of the labour market. The theory of labour market operations and evaluation of this in the light of a range of research evidence from Australia and overseas. Topics: the supply of labour, including work-leisure trade-offs, hours of work, occupational choice and participation rates; demand for labour by the firm and industry with evaluation of the marginal productivity doctrine; unemployment, including the identification problem; Phillips Curve and manpower policy issues; underemployment in developed and less developed countries; labour mobility and migration; theory and structure of wages including the economic philosophy, history, and machinery of Australian wage determination, wage differentials, minimum wages and earnings drift; wages and incomes policies; and the economic theory and impact of trade unions including influence on GNP shares, relative wages, hours of work, employment and resource allocation.

**15.556 Manpower Policy** S1 or S2 L2T1

**Prerequisite:** 15.555 or 15.082.

May be offered in alternate years.

The origins, evolution and operation of Australian manpower policy, compared and contrasted with policies overseas. A range of issues in the development and deployment of human resources, including: human capital theory and its application; training, retraining and work assistance schemes; mobility programs, covering industrial, geographical and vocational labour mobility; occupational choice theory and practice; the nature and manpower implications of various forms of unemployment, including structural, frictional, seasonal and disguised or hidden unemployment, manpower projections and manpower planning, at the enterprise and national level, and labour market discrimination.

**15.557 Wages and Incomes Policy** S2 L2T1

**Prerequisite:** 15.555 or 15.082.

May be offered in alternate years.

The relationships between movements in wage and salary incomes to desired economic objectives. The formulation and administration of wages and incomes policies, and the role of trade unions, employers and government institutions. Overseas
experience is examined to derive implications for Australian practices, institutions and policies. Topics: the evolution of wage concepts and standards; wage structure, relativities and differentials; trade union pushfulness and product pricing decisions; earnings drift; and principles and criteria for wage fixation, including capacity to pay, 'needs' elements; productivity gearing, minimum and social wage levels and manpower issues.

15.565 *Industrial Relations Sociology*  S2 L2T1  
*Prerequisite: 15.525.*

Introduction to social theory and concepts by reference to the work of Marx, Weber and Durkheim. Sociological analysis of industrialization. The social structure of Australia including the political-economic context of industrial relations institutions and processes. Corporate structure and managerial strategies. Workers' orientations and responses. The role of the State in industrial relations.

15.566 *Industrial Conflict*  S1 L2T1  
*Prerequisite: 15.565.*


15.567 *Social Aspects of Work and Unionism* S1 or S2 L2T1  
*Prerequisite: 15.565.*

The application of sociological principles to the study of trade unions and to the examination of the changing nature of work in industrial society. Topics covered include: authority structures in work situations; job redesign and enrichment; occupational structures; bureaucracy and democracy in trade unions; professionalism and the growth of white collar unionism; the social role of trade unions; worker and management attitudes to industrial relations issues; and discrimination and prejudice in the work context.

15.571 *Industrial Relations Theory*  S2 L2T1  
*Prerequisite: 15.525.*

May be offered in alternate years.

Theoretical treatment of the origins, evolution and operation of industrial relations systems. A range of explanations for labour movements, covering the origins and development of trade unions; the goals and ideologies of labour institutions; the reasons for union participation; and the social and economic impact of trade unions.

15.572 *Industrial Democracy*  S1 or S2 L2T1  
*Prerequisite: 15.525.*

Different forms of worker involvement in management decision-making in Australia, Western Europe, Yugoslavia and North America. Topics include: concepts of industrial democracy, such as joint consultation; worker participation in management; industrial co-determination and worker self-management; contemporary theories of industrial democracy; West Germany's co-determination system; Sweden's model of 'disciplined' democracy in industry; joint consultation in British industry; worker self-management in industrial enterprises in Yugoslavia; and Scanlon Plans and other forms of Union-management cooperation in the United States and Canada; and collective bargaining as an exercise in industrial democracy in the United Kingdom and the United States.

15.574 *Industrial Relations Methods*  S1 L2T1  
*Prerequisite: 15.526.*

Designed to enable evaluation and acquisition of methods and skills utilized in industrial relations practice. Topics: the content and character of industrial awards and agreements; the preparation of logs of claim; industrial advocacy; tactics and techniques of negotiating and bargaining; data sources for wage, employment, productivity and other material important in industrial relations practice; and conciliation and arbitration procedures.

15.576 *Labour History*  S1 or S2 L2T1  
*Prerequisite: 15.525.*

May be offered in alternate years.

The origins and evolution in Australia to 1940 of labour movements, trade unions, employer bodies, conciliation and arbitration tribunals and other institutions important to the industrial relations system. Comparative attention is given to appropriate movements overseas.

15.575 *Industrial Relations Research Methodology*  S2 L2T1  
*Prerequisite: 15.526.*

Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.
Honours Level subject

15.580 Industrial Relations IV (Honours) F CCH6
Prerequisites: A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.565, 15.555.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program: A thesis and six segments: 1. Comparative Industrial Relations: Developed Countries; 2. Industrial Relations Case Studies A and B; 3. Industrial Relations Project Seminar A, offered in Session 1, and in Session 2 4. Comparative Industrial Relations: Less Developed Countries; 5. Industrial Relations Case Studies B and 6. Industrial Relations Project Seminar B.

1. Comparative Industrial Relations: Developed Countries
A comparative analysis of industrial relations issues in a number of overseas countries in advanced stages of industrialization. The origins, evolution, structure, operation, problems and philosophy of industrial relations in a select number of countries.

2. Industrial Relations Case Studies A
A series of case studies to highlight a range of industrial relations issues at the plant or local level. Students also prepare their own case study for seminar presentation.

3. Industrial Relations Project Seminar A
An individual program of study for an in-depth examination of an established body of industrial relations literature. Subject to the availability of appropriate supervision, topics can be drawn from the mainstream of industrial relations literature or from the component disciplines including labour economics, industrial psychology, industrial law, industrial sociology and labour history.

4. Comparative Industrial Relations: Less Developed Countries
A comparative analysis of industrial relations issues in a number of countries at early and intermediate stages of economic development, the development of industrial labour forces; the evolution and functioning of institutions important to industrial relations; the role of government in labour markets; and the emergence of alternative patterns of labour-management relations.

5. Industrial Relations Case Studies B
A series of case studies to highlight a range of industrial relations issues at the industry and national level. Students also prepare their own case study for seminar presentation.

6. Industrial Relations Project Seminar B
An individual program of study for an in-depth examination of an established body of industrial relations literature. Subject to the availability of appropriate supervision, topics can be drawn from the mainstream of industrial relations literature or from the component disciplines including labour economics, industrial psychology, industrial law, industrial sociology and labour history.

7. Thesis

Mathematics

While Mathematics as a major study is usually taken in the Science and Mathematics Course, it may also be taken in the Faculty of Arts.

First Year Mathematics

10.001 is the standard subject and is generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

10.011 is aimed at the more mathematically able students, including those who may wish to take an honours degree in mathematics.

10.021B and 10.021C is the usual course for students who do not intend studying mathematics beyond first year but whose studies require some knowledge of basic mathematical ideas and techniques.

Students who select 10.021B and 10.021C should seriously the implications of their choice because no further mathematical units are normally available. Students with meritorious performance in 10.021C may be permitted to proceed to a certain limited number of second-year mathematics subjects intended for biologists and chemical engineers.

Higher Level Mathematics

Many subjects in the School are offered at two levels. The higher Level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where both levels are offered, the highest grade awarded in the Ordinance Level is Credit, except in exceptional cases.

Students with Low Mathematical Qualifications

The School of Mathematics arranges a Bridging Course in Mathematics for those students intending to enrol in Mathematics I and who have inadequate mathematical background. The Bridging Course covers the gap between 2 unit and 3 unit Mathematics and is a very useful refresher course generally. The course is held at the University during the period January to February 1982.

Attention is also directed to the Calculus Bridging Course given over the University of NSW Radio Station VL2UV. The radio course explains the ideas of calculus and assumes no previous knowledge of the subject.
Mathematics Prizes

There are prizes available for certain courses in the School of Mathematics. They are open to all Kensington students proceeding to an undergraduate degree or diploma but are not awarded if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

Details of these prizes may be found in the section Financial Assistance to Students - Prizes later in this handbook.

Major Sequences in Mathematics

It is possible to do a major sequence in Mathematics (general) or in each of the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. In all cases students must take the subject Mathematics I (10.001) or Higher Mathematics I (10.00I) in their first year and it is also strongly recommended that they include the Level II subjects 6.611 and 10.081 in their first year. The subjects required in their second and third years for the various major sequences are listed below. It should be noted that because of the close interrelations of subjects in the different departments some Level II subjects not in a particular major sequence may nevertheless be essential prerequisites for Level III subjects in the major sequence and so must be included in the student’s program. Such essential prerequisites are noted below.

Mathematics (general)

In the second year of their course students must take the subjects 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 and 10.2212).

In the third year of their course students must take Level III Mathematics units with a total credit point value of at least 16.

Pure Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214).

In the third year they must take the Pure Mathematics subjects 10.1111, 10.1112, 10.1121 and 10.1128 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121C and 10.122B) and in addition further Level III Pure Mathematics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

Note: Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.2211 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Pure Mathematics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

Applied Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.2113 and 10.2114 (or their Higher equivalents 10.2211, 10.2212, 10.2213 and 10.2214).

In the third year they must take the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.212A, 10.212L and 10.212M (or their Higher equivalents 10.222A, 10.222L and 10.222M) and one further Level III subject from Applied Mathematics, Statistics or Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

Note: Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Applied Mathematics units and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

Statistics

In the second year of their course students must take the Statistics subjects 10.311A and 10.311B (or their Higher equivalents 10.321A and 10.321B).

In the third year they must take four of the five Statistics subjects 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C, 10.312D and 10.312E (or their Higher equivalents 10.322A, 10.322B, 10.322C, 10.322D and 10.322E).

Note: Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Statistics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

Theoretical and Applied Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects 10.411A and 10.411B (or their Higher equivalents 10.421A and 10.421B).

In the third year they must take the Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects 10.412A and 10.412D (or their Higher equivalents 10.422A and 10.422D) and two further subjects selected from 10.212A, 10.212B, 10.212M, 10.421B (or their Higher equivalents 10.222A, 10.222L, 10.222M, 10.422B).

Note: Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

BA DipEd (Course 3410)

Most students enrolled in a combined BA DipEd degree course with a major in Mathematics are advised to take the Mathematics Education course (Course 4070). However, for a limited number of students wishing to do a double major in Mathematics and some other Arts subject, Course 3410 might be appropriate. Students should choose the subjects of their Mathematics major according to the recommendation above for Course 3400.

144
Honours Level Courses in Mathematics

There are four separate fourth year honours level programs. 10.123 Pure Mathematics IV, 10.223 Applied Mathematics IV, 10.323 Theory of Statistics IV and 10.423 Theoretical Mechanics IV.

The four-year program for an Honours Level degree is intended primarily for professional pure mathematicians, statisticians or applied mathematicians, but is of interest also to intending specialists in mathematical areas of social sciences, physical sciences and engineering.

For entry to these Honours Level programs students should complete a major sequence (as indicated above) in the appropriate department with all subjects of the major sequence taken at Higher Level. It is also desirable that most of the additional second year subjects noted as essential prerequisites should also be taken at Higher Level.

Students seeking an Honours Level degree in mathematics are advised to choose mathematics subjects according to their individual interests in consultation with senior members of staff in the School. In particular, since entry to fourth year is only with approval of the Head of School, students should at the beginning of their third** year discuss their third year programs with a Professor of the Department in which they intend to take Honours. In special circumstances additional prerequisites may be required or some of those listed may be waived.

Special Note for Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics Honours

Since there are no clear higher equivalents of many Pure Mathematics units students intending to do Honours in Pure Mathematics should note that they should take the Higher Pure Mathematics units 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214 and 10.121C in their second year and 10.122A, 10.122B, 10.122C and 10.122E in their third year.

Since there are additional Higher Applied Mathematics Level III units with no equivalents in the listed Applied Mathematics major sequence students should note that they may replace the required 10.222L by either 10.222C or 10.222F.

Undergraduate Study†

First Year Mathematics

Level I subjects

10.001 Mathematics I  F L4T2

Prerequisite: HSC Exam
Percentile Range Required
2 unit Mathematics or 71-100
3 unit Mathematics or 21-100
4 unit Mathematics or 1-100
10.021B Excluded: 10.011, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

Note: This is the standard subject and is generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

10.011 Higher Mathematics I  F L4T2 (Day course only)

Prerequisite: HSC Exam
Percentile Range Required
3 unit Mathematics or 71-100
4 unit Mathematics 11-100
Excluded: 10.001, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

The same purpose as 10.001, but is aimed at the more mathematically able students, including those who may wish to take an honours degree in mathematics. Covers all the material in 10.001, plus other topics, at greater depth and sophistication.

While it is expected that students aiming at the Honours Level in mathematics will take this subject, it is equally valuable for any mathematically able student whose course requires a considerable amount of mathematics.

10.021A General Mathematics IA* S1 L4T2

Number systems (including absolute value, inequalities, surds, etc), co-ordinate geometry; polynomials, quadratics; concept of the function; trigonometric functions, logarithmic and indicial functions and their laws of operation; introduction to differentiation and integration with simple applications.

10.021B General Mathematics IB S1 or S2 L4T2

Prerequisite: HSC Exam
Percentile Range Required
2 unit Mathematics or 51-100
3 unit Mathematics or 11-100
4 unit Mathematics 1-100
10.021A

Excluded: 10.011, 10.001.

Functions (and their inverses), limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications; sequences and series; mathematical induction; the Binomial Theorem and applications, introduction to 3-dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

10.021C General Mathematics IC S2 L4T2

Prerequisite: 10.021B. Excluded: 10.001, 10.011, 10.021A.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor’s Theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

† When a subject is listed as a prerequisite or co-requisite, the appropriate higher subject may be substituted.
* Entry to General Mathematics IA is allowed only with the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics, and that permission will be given only to students who do not qualify to enter General Mathematics IB. Students should note that 10.021A has no credit point value towards the BA degree.
**Students wishing to do Honours in Applied Mathematics are advised to discuss their second and third year programs at the start of their second year.
Arts

10.081 Mathematics IX

Co-requisites: 10.001 or 10.011; 6.611 or 1.041.

Elementary logic, finite structures, errors in computing, simple algorithms. Problem solving as a multi-stage process: comprising Markov processes and matrices, population dynamics, electrical currents and their differential equations (interpretation of analytic and numerical solutions), data structures and semi-numerical algorithms.

10.121A Higher Pure Mathematics II— Algebra

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).


10.121C Higher Pure Mathematics II— Number Theory and Geometry

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). Co-requisites: 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 or 10.2111 and 10.2212 or 10.2112.

Galois fields, quadratic reciprocity, quadratic forms, continued fractions, number theoretic functions, axioms for a geometry, affine geometry, Desargues' theorem, projective geometry.

Level II subjects

10.111A Pure Mathematics II— Linear Algebra

Prerequisite: 10.001.


10.1111 Pure Mathematics II— Group Theory

Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisites: 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112.

Mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homomorphisms and normal subgroups.

10.1112 Pure Mathematics II— Geometry

Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisite: 10.1111.

Elementary concepts of Euclidean, affine and projective geometries.

10.1113 Pure Mathematics II— Multivariable Calculus

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

10.1114 Pure Mathematics II— Complex Analysis

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's Theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

10.1115 Pure Mathematics II— Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations

Prerequisite: 10.001.


10.2111 Applied Mathematics II— Vector Calculus

Prerequisite: 10.001.

Vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface, and volume integrals. Gauss' and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.

10.2112 Applied Mathematics II— Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations

Prerequisite: 10.001.


10.2113 Applied Mathematics II— Introduction to Linear Programming

Prerequisite: 10.001.

10.2115 Applied Mathematics II— S2 L1½T½
Theory and Applications of Discrete-Time Systems

Prerequisite: 10.001. Excluded: 10.2215.
Applications selected from problems of importance in engineering, biological, social, management, and economic systems.

10.211E Applied Mathematics II— F L1T1
Numerical Methods

Prerequisite: 10.001.

10.2211 Higher Applied Mathematics II— S1 L1½T1
Vector Analysis

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).
As for 10.2111 but in greater depth.

10.2212 Higher Applied Mathematics II— S2 L1½T1
Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations

Prerequisite: 10.2211.
As for 10.2112 but in greater depth.

10.2213 Higher Applied Mathematics II— S1 L1½T½
Introduction to Linear Programming

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN).

10.2215 Higher Applied Mathematics II— S2 L1½T½
Discrete-Time Systems

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). Excluded: 10.2115
As for 10.2115, but in greater depth and with additional material on positive linear systems and Markov chains.

10.411A Theoretical Mechanics II— S2 L3T1
Hydrodynamics

Prerequisite: 10.001. Co-requisites: 10.411B or 10.12, 10.1114.
Conservation laws and Bernoulli's equation for one-dimensional flow. Equations of continuity and Euler's equation. Kelvin’s theorem. Incompressible, irrotational flow in two and three dimensions, including applications of complex variables, method of images, harmonic functions, and axially symmetric flow. Introduction to compressible and viscous fluids.

10.411B Theoretical Mechanics II— S1 L3T1
Principles of Theoretical Mechanics

Prerequisites: 10.011, 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010. Co-requisites: 10.2111, 10.2211, 10.1113.
Revision of vectors, kinematics of particles and rigid bodies. Dynamics of particles including simple harmonic and projectile motion. Systems of particles: conservation principles, collisions, rocket motion, the catenary. Work and energy. Rotating frames; moments of inertia. Elementary problems derived from continuum mechanics including conservation laws, one-dimensional fluid flow, extension and bending of beams.

10.421A Higher Theoretical Mechanics II— S2 L3T1
Hydrodynamics

Prerequisite: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN). Co-requisites: 10.421B, 10.1114.
As for 10.411A but in greater depth.

10.421B Higher Theoretical Mechanics II— S1 L3T1
Principles of Theoretical Mechanics

Prerequisites: 10.011 or 10.001 (DN), 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010. Co-requisites: 10.2111, 10.2212, 10.1113.
As for 10.411B but in greater depth.

Level III subjects

10.1121 Pure Mathematics III— SS L1½T½
Number Theory

Prerequisites: ***
Euclidean algorithm, congruences, sums of squares, diophantine equations.
***Students are not normally permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of at least 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.
10.1122 Pure Mathematics III—Algebra S2 L1½T½
Prerequisite: 10.111A. Co-requisite: 10.1111.
Rings, polynomials, fields.

10.1123 Pure Mathematics III—Logic and Computability SS L½T½
Prerequisites: ***.
The propositional calculus - its completeness and consistency; Turing machines; unsolvable problems, computability and Church's thesis; Gödel's incompleteness theorems.

10.1124 Pure Mathematics III—Combinatorial Topology S1 L½T½
Prerequisites: ***.
Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces.

10.1125 Pure Mathematics III—Ordinary Differential Equations S1 L½T½
Prerequisites: 10.111A, ***.
Systems of ordinary differential equations; variations of constants formula; stability; Poincare space; Lyapunov's direct method.

10.1126 Pure Mathematics III—Partial Differential Equations S2 L½T½
Prerequisites: 10.1113, 10.1114. Co-requisite: 10.1125.
Systems of partial differential equations; characteristic surfaces; classifications; Cauchy problem; Dirichlet and Neumann problems; the maximum principle; Poisson's formula; conformal mapping.

10.1127 Pure Mathematics III—History of Mathematics S2 L1T1
Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112.
Topics from the History of Mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.

10.1128 Pure Mathematics III—Foundations of Calculus S1 L½T½
Prerequisites: ***.

10.1129 Pure Mathematics III—Real Analysis S2 L1½T½
Prerequisites: 10.2112, 10.1128.

10.122A Higher Pure Mathematics III—Algebra F L2T½
Prerequisite: 10.121A.
Field theory and theory of rings and modules.

10.122B Higher Pure Mathematics III—Integration and Functional Analysis F L2T½
Prerequisite: 10.1213.
Lebesgue Integration; Fourier series; normed vector spaces; Hilbert spaces; measure theory.

10.1521 Pure Mathematics III—Combinatorics and Its Applications SS L½T½
Prerequisites: ***.
Generating functions, their properties and applications to partitions and recurrence relations. Branching processes, trees and the analysis of their paths, the analysis of algorithms and the Galton-Watson process. Coding theory and other design problems, Latin squares, block designs and error correcting codes.

10.1522 Pure Mathematics III—Differential Geometry SS L½T½
Prerequisites: 10.1113. Co-requisites***. Excluded: 10.112C, 10.122C.
Curves and surfaces in space. Gaussian curvature, the Gauss Theorem, The Gauss-Bonnet Theorem.

10.122C Higher Pure Mathematics III—Topology and Differential Geometry F L2T½
Prerequisites: 10.121A, 10.1213.
The axiom of choice, metric and topological spaces, compactness. Compact surfaces, triangulations, geodesics, Gauss-Bonnet Theorem.

***Students are not normally permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.
10.122E  Higher Pure Mathematics III—  F L2TV2
Complex Analysis and Differential Equations
Prerequisites: 10.1213, 10.1214.
Analytic continuation; entire and meromorphic functions; elliptic functions; normal families and further advanced topics in complex analysis. Existence and uniqueness theorems for ordinary differential equations; linear systems; qualitative theory of autonomous system; equations on manifolds.

10.212A  Applied Mathematics III—  F L1TV2
Numerical Analysis
Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.2112.

10.212L  Applied Mathematics III—  F L1TV2
Optimization Methods
Prerequisites: 10.1113f.
Unconstrained multivariable search procedures; including steepest descent, D-F-P method. Hooke and Jeeves method. Constrained optimization, including convexity, Lagrange multipliers. Kuhn-Tucker conditions, duality, simple constrained search methods, penalty functions. Special methods: including geometric programming, separable programming, branch and bound. Applications of these methods to resource allocation, production problems, capital investment and economic models.

10.212M  Applied Mathematics III—  F L1TV2
Optimal Control Theory
Prerequisites: 10.1113 and 10.1114, 10.111A or 10.2113.
Examples and applications will be drawn not only from the physical sciences but also from economics, resource and financial management, social and biological sciences.

10.222A  Higher Applied Mathematics III—  F L1TV2
Numerical Analysis
Prerequisites: 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.121A or 10.111A (DN)
As for 10.212A but in greater depth.

10.222C  Higher Applied Mathematics III—  F L1TV2
Maxwell’s Equations and Special Relativity
Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN), 1.001.
Electrostatic and quasi-static magnetic fields: mathematical formulation of basic laws, field equations; methods of solution, general theorems, polarization, energy and mechanical forces. Electromagnetic fields: Maxwell’s equations, Poynting theorem. Maxwell stress tensor, electromagnetic momentum and radiation pressure, electromagnetic potential, radiation, vector wave equation, solutions, cavity resonators, waveguides.
Relativity: relativistic kinematics, dynamics and electrodynamics, radiation from moving charges, radiation damping.

10.222F  Higher Applied Mathematics III—  F L1TV2
Quantum Mechanics
Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN).

10.222L  Higher Applied Mathematics III—  F L1TV2
Optimization Methods
Prerequisite: 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN)*
As for 10.212L but in greater depth.

10.222M  Higher Applied Mathematics III—  F L1TV2
Optimal Control Theory
Prerequisites: 10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN), 10.121A or 10.111A (DN) or 20.2213 or 10.2113 (DN).
As for 10.212M but at greater depth and including: Liapunov functions and the stability of non-linear systems. Further optimal control theory. Stochastic and Adaptive Control.

10.412A  Theoretical Mechanics III—  F L1TV2
Dynamical and Physical Oceanography
Prerequisites: 10.2111, 10.2112, 1.001. It is recommended that one of the following be taken concurrently: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.
A The physical properties of the oceans and their measurement, including: salinity, temperature, density, dynamic heights, currents, waves and tides.
B Theoretical models of current and waves. Up to seven days field/laboratory work per year.

*And at least 6 further credit points gained from the following
10.121A or 10.111A (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN), 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN), 10.2213 or 10.2113 (DN), 10.2214 or 10.2114 (DN).
†And at least 4 further credit points gained from the following subjects
10.111A, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and 10.2113.
10.412B Theoretical Mechanics III—Continuum Mechanics
Prerequisites: 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114. Co
requisite: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.
Cartesian tensors, stress and strain in continuous media. Equations
of equilibrium and motion. Equations of elasticity. Bending and
torsion of beams. Plane elasticity (if time available). Viscous
flow of liquids (if time available).

10.412D Theoretical Mechanics III—Mathematical Methods
Prerequisites: 10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114.
Sturm-Liouville equation, eigenvalues, expansion in orthonormal
functions. Fourier, Fourier-Bessel and Legendre series as special
cases. Fourier and Laplace transforms, with application to
ordinary and partial differential equations. Diffusion equation and
transmission-line equation. Wave equation.

10.422A Higher Theoretical Mechanics III—Fluid Dynamics
Prerequisites: 10.421A or 10.411A (DN). Co-requisite: 10.422B.
Compressible flow, viscous flow, boundary layers, hydrodynamic
stability, simple wave motions in fluids.

Prerequisites: 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112,
10.421B or 10.411B (DN), or 1.012.
As for 10.412B but in greater depth.

10.422D Higher Theoretical Mechanics III—Mathematical Methods
Prerequisites: 10.2211 or 10.2111 (DN), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (DN),
10.1213 or 10.1113 (DN), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (DN).
Revision of functions of a complex variable, contour integration.
Asymptotic expansions with applications to special functions.
Methods of steepest descent and stationary phase. Fourier trans-
form and Laplace transform, with applications to differential and
integral equations. Generalized functions and asymptotic estima-
tion of Fourier integrals. Applications to solutions and partial dif-
fferential equations of the first and second order.

10.123 Pure Mathematics IV
An Honours program consisting of the preparation of an under-
graduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses on topics
chosen from fields of current interest in Pure Mathematics. With
the permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also
include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or
Schools.

10.223 Applied Mathematics IV
An Honours program consisting of the preparation of an under-
graduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses. Lecture
topics include selections from: advanced optimization and control
theory; functional analysis and applications; numerical analysis;
mathematics of economic models and of economic prediction;
stability theory of differential and differential-difference equations;
stoichiometric processes; statistical mechanics; quantum physics;
astro-physics. With permission of the Head of Department, the
subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other
Departments or Schools.

Statistics

10.311A§ Theory of Statistics II—Probability and Random Variables
Prerequisite: 10.001 or 10.021(CR).
An introduction to an axiomatic treatment of probability. Variates
(univariate, multivariate, expectations, moment generating and
probability generating functions. Standard distributions. Sampling
distributions.

10.311B Theory of Statistics II—Basic Inference
Prerequisite: 10.311A.
Point estimation (moments, maximum likelihood, minimum x²,
etc.). Confidence interval estimation, exact and approximate.
Elementary Neyman-Pearson theory of tests of significance,
standard sign tests. Regression (including curvilinear) on
a single fixed variable. Analysis of variance. Non-parametric
methods.

Prerequisite: 10.001.
10.311A at greater depth and covering a slightly wider field.

10.321B Higher Theory of Statistics II—Basic Inference
Prerequisite: 10.321A.
As for 10.311B at greater depth, and covering a slightly wider field.

§Subject to a sufficient enrollment, the evening course for 10.311A is run at
3½ hours per week throughout the year.
10.331 Statistics SS  
Prerequisite: 10.001 or 10.021(CR).
The theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard elementary univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal; an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of $x^2$, $F$ and $t$. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. Experimental design; fixed, random and mixed models, involving multiple comparisons and estimation of variance components.

10.3321 Regression Analysis and Experimental Design  
Prerequisite: 10.331 or 10.331B or approved equivalent. Excluded: 10.312B or 10.322B.

10.3322 Applied Stochastic Processes  
Prerequisite: 10.331 or 10.311A or 10.321A, or approved equivalent. Excluded: 10.312A, 10.322A.

Prerequisites: 10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112. 
Co-requisites: Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

10.312B Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling  
Prerequisite: 10.311B or 10.331 (normally CR). 

10.312C Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Theory)  
Prerequisites: 10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112. 
Co-requisites: 10.312B, plus Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

Prerequisites: 10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112.

10.312E Theory of Statistics III—Statistical Inference  
Prerequisites: 10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112. 

Prerequisites: 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112. 
As for 10.312A, but in greater depth.

10.322B Higher Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling  
Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112. 
As for 10.312B, but in greater depth.

Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112. 
Co-requisites: 10.322B, plus Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8. 
As for 10.312C, but in greater depth.
10.322D Higher Theory of Statistics III —  S2 L2½T2

Prerequisites: 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112.

As for 10.312D, but in greater depth.

10.322E Higher Theory of Statistics III —  S2 L2½T2

Prerequisites: 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112.
Co-requisites: Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects; with a total credit point value of at least 8.

As for 10.312E, but in greater depth.

10.323 Theory of Statistics IV


Graduate Study

10.062G Advanced Mathematics General

For research workers throughout the University requiring employment of advanced mathematics. Topics vary from year to year according to demand and interest.

10.073G Advanced Mathematical Analysis of Data

Develops aspects of transform, representation and distribution theory and applies them to the processing and evaluation of discrete sample values of one and two-dimensional functions. 1. Pulse and ramp functions (sinc; Gaussian, distribution, error, sine integral, etc). 2. Schwartz distributions (Heaviside, delta, sign, etc; Fourier test function; Gibbs' phenomenon; generalized limits). 3. Spectral, and other properties of functions and distributions (time and band limited functions). 4. General nature of transforms (substitution, orthogonal, Fourier, Hilbert, and singular kernels). 5. Sampling of functions (sampling interval, truncation effects, co-tabular functions, fold frequency, aliasing). 6. Filters and windows; noisy data; implications of smoothing; measure of roughness. 7. Representation of functions (Fourier, Chebychev, Lagrange, etc. Sampling Theorem and the alias). 8. Interpolation in one and two dimensions (truncation errors, plotting or profiles and contours). 9. Sampling ol functions (sampling interval, truncation effects, co-

10.181G Advanced Analysis

Functions and relations. Continuous functions on compact intervals; least upper bound and greatest lower bound, review of derivatives; the Riemann integral, sets of measure zero and the Cantor set; characterization of integrable functions, the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus; sequences of reals - lim sup, lim inf, Cauchy sequences; Bozolli-Weierstrass and the Cauchy Principle of Convergence; sequences of functions; pointwise convergence, need for uniform convergence; Cauchy sequences of functions; interchange of various limit operations; pointwise uniform and mean convergence of Fourier series; Cauchy sequences in the mean; need for Lebesgue integral; construction of the reals via Cauchy sequences; completion in general.

10.182G Characters and Crystals

Aims to show that the concepts of group, field and vector space are central to algebra and have application in other branches of mathematics and elsewhere. Topics selected from: Elementary concepts, subgroups, cosets, Lagrange's theorem, conjugacy, normality, factor groups and Sylow's theorem illustrated by examples from both finite and infinite group theory.

Field extensions as vector spaces. Relationship between field extensions and classical constructibility problems (eg trisection of angles). The Galois group of a normal extension of the rationals. Soluble groups and relationship to solubility of equations.


10.183G Geometry

Axiomatic treatment of projective planes up to Desargue's theorem. Pappus theorem and co-ordinatizability; Projective space of three dimensions, including deduction of Desargue's theorem from the incidence axioms. Quadric surfaces: Cubic surfaces. The 27 lines and their symmetry groups. Hyperbolic geometry (eg upper half plane) and elliptic geometry will be given as examples. Affine geometry. The projective and affine groups. The Euclidean regular solids and their symmetry groups. Symmetries of 'wall paper' designs.

10.184G Number Theory

Prime numbers, facts and conjectures, the Riemann zeta function, multiplicative functions and their generating functions.

Quadratic number fields, the unique factorization property, Pell's equation, the law of quadratic reciprocity, sums of squares. Fermat's last theorem.

Irrational and transcendental numbers, rational approximations, continued fractions.

10.185G Distributions

Physics, the -function and its derivatives. Fourier transform of 1; the classical operational calculus; principal values of divergent integrals; test functions; Schwartz distributions; convergence of integrals; differentiation of distributions; convergence of Fourier series; distribution solutions of differential equations; convolutions; fundamental solutions of the classical partial differential equations; elliptic partial differential equations; Fourier transforms; general solutions of partial differential equations.
10.186G Hilbert Space
Vector spaces of functions; inner product spaces; completeness; Hilbert spaces; isomorphisms of Hilbert space; orthogonal systems and bases; weak convergence; bounded linear functionals and operators; spectrum; compact operators; integral equations; Fredholm alternative; Hermitian, normal and unitary operators; spectral theory of Hermitian operators; bounded operators; eigenfunction expansions; applications to partial differential equations.

10.281G Mathematical Methods
Orthogonal systems of functions; completeness; (Legendre, Bessel, Hermite, Tchebycheff functions); integral equations (Hilbert-Schmidt theory); calculus of variations; Euler's necessary conditions; Dirichlet's problem; differential operators; Green's functions; eigenfunction expansions; Sturm-Liouville Theory; vibrating rods, plates and membranes; continuous spectra; Schrödinger equations.

10.187G History of Mathematics
Major advances in mathematics since the Renaissance, with an emphasis on the period from 1815 to 1939. The evolution of mathematical concepts in various cultures.

10.188G Topology
Classification of compact surfaces; Winding numbers; Brouwer Fixed Point Theorem; Ham Sandwich Theorem; vector fields on surfaces; critical points on surface; network topology; boundaries and coboundaries.

10.189G Seminar
Each student submits a paper for discussion, usually on the teaching of a certain topic.

10.190G Graph Theory and Combinatorics

Combinatorial mathematics. Basic tools: permutations, combinations, generating functions, partitions, recurrence relations, difference equations, inclusion-exclusion. Block designs, Hadamard Matrices and finite geometries. Applications including the dimer problem, the Ising model, telephone switching networks and algebraic coding theory. Polyhedral combinatorial theory with applications to enumerating isomers, trees, random walks on lattices, etc. Efficient algorithms to be compared with enumerative search methods.

10.191G Mathematics Education A
A seminar course centred around the questions Why? and What? as related to curriculum development and teaching of Mathematics.

10.282G Mathematics of Optimization
Linear programming; elements of game theory; nonlinear programming; multistage decision problems and dynamic programming; introduction to optimal control; applications.

10.192G Mathematics Education B
A seminar course centred around the question How? as related to curriculum development and teaching of Mathematics.

10.283G Quantum Mechanics
Development of Schrödinger equation; interpretation of wave functions, solutions of bound state problems using methods of partial differential equations for simple potentials; square well, harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom; transform theory; Schrödinger equation in momentum space; commutation relations; harmonic oscillator via creation and annihilation operators; quantum theory of angular momentum; spin; addition of angular momenta; simple problems of energy levels and transitions treated by perturbation theory and group theory.
10.381G Experimental Design I
Modified designs for fixed effects models. Incomplete and balanced incomplete block designs. Con founding and fractional replication. Randomization theory. Multiple comparisons.

10.382G Experimental Design II

10.383G Stochastic Processes

10.384G Time Series

10.385G Multivariate Analysis I
Likelihood ratio tests for means, variances and structure. Discriminant, principal component, canonical and factor analysis.

10.386G Multivariate Analysis II
The general linear hypothesis and analysis of dispersion. Tests based on roots, distribution theory.

10.387G Sample Survey Design
Simple, stratified and systematic random sampling. Estimation of proportions, ratios, and sample sizes. Multi-stage sampling.

10.388G Sequential Analysis
The sequential probability ratio test - OC and ASN functions. General theory of sequential tests. Sequential estimation.

10.389G Non-Parametric Methods

10.390G Statistical Inference
Decision theory. General theory of estimation and hypothesis testing.

10.391G Special Topic A
To be arranged, e.g. biological statistics, further work on order statistics, population statistics, non-linear programming, discrete distribution theory.

10.392G Project

10.393G Special Topic B
To be arranged, e.g. biological statistics, advanced order statistics, population statistics, non-linear programming, discrete distribution theory and other topics.

10.401G Seiches and Tides

10.384G Time Series

10.385G Multivariate Analysis I
Likelihood ratio tests for means, variances and structure. Discriminant, principal component, canonical and factor analysis.

10.386G Multivariate Analysis II
The general linear hypothesis and analysis of dispersion. Tests based on roots, distribution theory.

10.387G Sample Survey Design
Simple, stratified and systematic random sampling. Estimation of proportions, ratios, and sample sizes. Multi-stage sampling.

10.388G Sequential Analysis
The sequential probability ratio test - OC and ASN functions. General theory of sequential tests. Sequential estimation.

10.389G Non-Parametric Methods

Philosophy

Undergraduate Study
The study of philosophy is partly the study of perennial problems of common interest to everyone; for example, the foundations of morality, the grounds of religious belief, the source and reliability of knowledge, and the relation between body and mind. Philosophy also leans out to and illuminates other fields of study. Consequently units in philosophy are designed to make it possible for students to pursue a philosophical interest related to their other interests.

First Enrolment in Philosophy
New students will normally enrol in
52.103 Introductory Philosophy A (Session 1).
52.104 Introductory Philosophy B (Session 2).
Each of these has a value of 6 credit points.
Students who do not take Philosophy in Session 1 may, however, still qualify for admission to Upper Level work by passing 52.104 Introductory Philosophy B in Session 2.

Students in their second or later year of study may proceed immediately to Upper Level work after passing 52.103 Introductory Philosophy A alone.

Upper Level Study

Students may not proceed to Upper Level work in Philosophy in their first year of study in the Faculty. Students in later years may proceed to Upper Level work after passing one Level I subject in either session.

At Upper Level, Philosophy is presented in session-length subjects, each worth 3 credit points, some dealing with particular philosophical topics and others capable of being taken in sequences to give more sustained treatments of larger areas. This arrangement makes it possible to offer a wide range of subjects from which students may select freely, subject only to certain stipulations regarding prerequisites.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects within this list may be waived, for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material in other Schools, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline without counting them as part of a Philosophy sequence. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

A major sequence in Philosophy is a sequence consisting of 36 points, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and at least 24 points at Upper Level. Students who count only 6 points at Level I may include in their major sequence up to 6 points from among the following subjects offered by other Schools: 62.203 The Freudian Personality, 62.505 The Philosophy of Science, 90.831 Theories of Justice and Law.

Selection of Subjects

Although students at Upper Level have a wide choice of subjects, they are recommended to plan a sequence of mutually relevant ones, taking into account the prerequisites of those they may wish to take later. Tabulated information and School recommendations are available at the School, and students needing assistance should consult the School personally.

Honours

The Honours year in Philosophy is designed for those who intend to devote themselves wholly to the subject. Students who wish to enrol in it are required to have completed a qualifying course which, apart from Level I work, contains at least 36 points in Philosophy at Upper Level, and at least 24 further points (in Philosophy or in other subjects) at Upper Level. This qualifying work may be completed with a good overall Credit record, and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

It is intended that the student's degree of specialization should increase throughout his/her course; in the fifth and sixth sessions the intending Honours student should expect to devote the greater part of his/her program to Philosophy, to a maximum of 15 points in each session.

It is important that intending Honours students should consult the School not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level work, to plan an Honours year program and ensure that they meet any special prerequisites.

Level I subjects

52.103 Introductory Philosophy A  S1 L3T1
Prerequisites: nil.

An introductory course in philosophy.

The general topic of Persons. Topics: Plato's arguments for the immortality of the soul; Freud's theory of mental processes; Sartre's account of human existence; and the problem of personal identity.

Assessment: Weekly exercises, tutorial work, and on each section of the work either a one-hour or a take-home examination.

52.104 Introductory Philosophy B  S2 L3T1
Prerequisites: nil.

A further introductory course in Philosophy.

Topics include: the rise of modern scepticism and problems about the source of our knowledge; the nature of moral problems; deduction in modern formal logic and related problems of the ambiguity of natural languages.

Assessment: Weekly exercises, tutorial work, and on each section of the work a one-hour examination.

Upper Level subjects

52.105 Philosophy of Law  S2 L2 T0
Prerequisite: Upper level status in Philosophy**.

Selected conceptual and normative issues in the philosophy of law, centring around the broad areas of law (e.g., in nature, validity, bindingness, and relation to morality), liberty, justice, responsibility (including strict and vicarious liability), and punishment.

Assessment: By essays.

52.1531 Predicate Logic A  S1 L2 T0
Prerequisite: Any Level I subject. Not available to students who have already taken 52.153 or 52.162.

A system of natural deduction is presented for the first order predicate calculus, including identity and definite descriptions. Emphasis is upon construction of formal derivations, methods of showing the invalidity of formal arguments, and the evaluation of informal arguments by symbolization.

Assessment: By exercises.

52.1532 Predicate Logic B  S2 L2 T0
Prerequisite: 52.1531*. Not available to students who have already taken 52.153.

A continuation of Predicate Logic A, including the theories of identity and of definite descriptions.

Assessment: By exercises.

**Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1, being in second or later year of university study, and 2, having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.
52.163 Descartes  S1 L2T0
**Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

The main issues raised in the philosophy of Descartes and their importance for the development of modern philosophy. Emphasis is on the cogito ergo sum argument, the Cartesian method and the search for rational certainty, his theory of ideas, the body-mind problem, and his account of freedom.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

52.233 Argument  S2 L2T0
**Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Some familiarity with elementary logic is desirable.

Reasoning skills, in which practical arguments are examined in classroom exercises; lectures on practical argument in the courtroom, politics and everyday life as compared with arguments in mathematics and theoretical science.

Assessment: By exercises, essay and class examination.

52.173 British Empiricism  S2 L2T0
**Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

A survey of the empiricist tradition with special concentration on Locke and Berkeley.

Assessment: By exercises and essays or examination.

52.183 Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato  S1 L2T0
**Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

The leading ideas of the Greek philosophers from Thales to Plato, with special reference to the Pre-Socratics.

Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students

52.193 Scientific Method  S1 L2T0
**Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

The nature of empirical knowledge as exemplified in the physical and social sciences and in history, with emphasis on the concept of explanation, the nature of induction and scientific laws, counterfactual statements, and the paradoxes of confirmation.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

52.203 Classical Political Philosophy  S1 L2T0
**Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Not available to students who have already taken 52.182.

The basis of political society, its various functions and its relation to the individuals in it, investigated primarily through the works of Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau and Mill. Topics include the theory of a social contract, the establishment of political rights and obligations, and the relation of moral and political concerns within a political society.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

52.213 Sartre  S1 L2T0
**Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

An examination of Sartre's account of freedom, relations between persons and his social theory.

Assessment: By essays and exercises.

52.263 Philosophy of Psychology  S2 L2T0
**Prerequisite: 52.193.**

A critical examination of some aspects of fundamental theory of psychology, with special emphasis on classical and contemporary behaviourism and behaviourist orientated psychology, and on the general conceptions of 'behaviour' and 'purpose'.

While Psychology I is not a prerequisite for this course, a preparatory survey of the introductory chapters of J. O. Whittaker's *Psychology* is of value to students.

Assessment: By exercises or essay or exam.

52.273 Aesthetics  S2 L2T0
**Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

An examination of the central concepts, types of judgment and theories occurring in the fields of aesthetics, art criticism and literary criticism.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

52.283 Philosophical Study of Woman  S2 L2T0
**Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

A discussion of crucial structures involved in women's situation.

Assessment: On exercises and essays.

52.293 Plato's Later Dialogues  S2 L2T0
**Prerequisite: 52.483 Plato's Theory of Forms (or, by permission, a course covering similar material).**

A course centred round some of Plato's later dialogues, the *Theaetetus* and *Sophist* in particular.

Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students.

**Upper Level status in Philosophy consists of 1. being in second or later year of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (8 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. This prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.**
52.303 Spinoza and Leibniz
Prerequisite: 52.163

The main issues raised in the philosophy of the two great seven teenth century rationalists, with emphasis upon the development of their metaphysical systems in response to unresolved problems in the philosophy of Descartes and to contemporary scientific thinking. Their ethical views.

Assessment: By exercises or by essay and examination.

52.323 Set Theory
Prerequisite: 52.153 or 52.1532 or 26.812 or 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021B and 10.021C.

An axiomatic development of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory, including a construction of the natural numbers, equinumerosity, ordinal and cardinal numbers, the axiom of choice and some of its consequences.

Assessment: By exercises.

52.333 Philosophy of Perception
Prerequisite: 52.163 or 51.173.

What it is that we are directly aware of when we perceive some thing. Emphasis on twentieth century sense-data theories and their critics.

Assessment: By exercises or essay or examination.

52.343 Privacy and Other Minds
Prerequisites: 52.163 and either 52.173 or 52.243.

An introduction to the questions of 1. whether there is anything that a person can know which it is logically impossible for anybody else to know, 2. whether it is logically possible that anybody should speak a language that cannot be understood by anybody else, and 3. how we come to understand another person's mind.

Assessment: By exercises or essay or examination.

52.373 Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.

A discussion of the basics of Marx's historical materialism and dialectical materialism.

Assessment: On exercises and essays.

52.403 Model Theory
Prerequisite: 52.323 or 10.1123.

The metamathematics of the predicate calculus from the point of view of model theory. Topics include the deduction theorem, consistency, completeness, theories with equality, prenex normal forms, categoricity and second order theories.

Assessment: By exercises.

52.413 Reading Option A
Prerequisite: 52.163.

Admission by permission, to suitable students with good passes in at least two half-units at Upper Level. A course of individually supervised reading and assignments on an approved topic not otherwise offered.

Assessment: By essay.

52.423 Seminar A
Prerequisite: 52.153 or 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021B and 10.021C.

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level units. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Possible topics include: Contemporary Ethics; Contemporary Moral issues; Logical Atomism; Wittgenstein; Theories of the Emotions.

Assessment: By essay.

52.433 Seminar B
As for 52.433 Seminar A.

52.443 Seminar C
As for 52.433 Seminar A.

52.453 Reading Option B
As for 52.413 Reading Option A.

52.463 Introduction to Transformational Grammar
Prerequisite: Any Level I subject.

Transformational grammar from the beginning: its history, goals, theory and practice. The emphasis is on understanding and constructing arguments for one transformational system over another.

Assessment: By essays and exercises.

52.473 Meaning and Truth
Prerequisite: 52.1531 or 52.463 or 52.153.

An introductory survey of issues in philosophical and linguistic semantics, truth, meaning and presupposition in natural language; meaning as conventional; meaning and intention; compositional semantics and Tarski's definition of truth.

Assessment: By essays and exercises.

**Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1. being in second or later year of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.
52.483  Plato's Theory of Forms  S2 L2T0
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.
A study of some dialogues of Plato, with special attention to Socratic definition and Plato's Theory of Forms.
Assessment: To be decided in consultation with students.

52.513  Social and Political Philosophy  S2 L2T0
Prerequisites: Upper Level status in Philosophy** and 52.182 or 52.203.
Largely through contemporary writings, including a number of journal articles, investigation of, eg rights, freedom, law and legislation, responsibility, liability, coercion, punishment and justice.
Assessment: By exercises or essay and examination.

52.523  Classical Greek Ethics  S1 L2T0
Not available to students who have taken 52.523.
A systematic investigation of the moral theories of Plato and Aristotle. Beginning with the immoral and subsequent amoral position of Thrasymachus and his question in Book I of The Republic, 'Why should I be just?'. The subject investigates the ways in which Plato and Aristotle each set out the problems of the nature of morality and why a person should be moral, their approaches to the solutions of these problems, and their positive moral theories.
Assessment: By essay.

52.5232  Theories in Moral Philosophy  S2 L2T0
Not available to students who have taken 52.523.
Three moral theories central in the history and development of moral philosophy, Hume, Kant, and Mill offer differing kinds of moral theories, differing approaches to arriving at a moral theory, and specific theories which are markedly different from each other. Each moral theory in itself and in comparison with the other two theories examined.
Assessment: By essays and examination.

52.533  Contemporary Ethics†
Prerequisites: 52.523 or both 52.5231 and 52.5232.
A survey of some central themes in contemporary ethical theory (beginning with G. E. Moore), focusing primarily on questions concerning the use, meanings, and logic of moral terms and concepts.

52.543  The Philosophy of Love  S1 L2T0
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.
1. The distinction between eros and agape. This, together with the cognate distinctions between desire and love and between lust and love, is considered with an emphasis on Plato, St. Paul, St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, and Luther. Ovid, Lucretius and Freud are given secondary consideration in this section (Freud on genital and narcissistic love). 2. The relation between love and reason. This, together with the relation between love and will, is studied mainly in Plato, St. Augustine and St. Thomas. Freud is given secondary consideration. 3. Union and separation. This is studied mainly in Plato, St. Augustine, Plotinus. Secondary consideration will be given to St. Teresa, Hegel and McTaggart and Freud. 4. Courtly and romantic love. The attachment to the unattainable which is treated in various texts from the troubadours to the modern novel and film.

52.563  Hume  S1 L2T0
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**. Not available to students who have already taken 52.152.
A study of Hume's epistemology, his discussion of arguments for the existence of God, free will and the basis of morals.
Assessment: By essay and exercises or examination.

52.573  Psychoanalysis – Freud and Lacan  S2 L2T0
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.
A discussion of psychoanalytic theory, particularly for what it shows about the relation between the individual and the social
Assessment: On exercises and essays.

52.583  Theories, Values and Education  S1 L2T0
Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy**.
The nature of theories of education, and the contributions to them of philosophy, psychology and sociology; values in education and the social sciences; the justification of an ordering of educational goals.
Assessment: By essay.

52.593  History of Logic  S1 L2 T0
Prerequisite: 52.1531. Excluded: 52.353 and 52.393.
History of logic, especially the work of Aristotle, William of Sherwood and Frege.
Assessment: By exercises and essay.

†Not offered in 1982
**Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1. being in second or later year of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.
Honours Level subject

52.504  Philosophy Honours  
Prerequisite: Admission is subject to completion of a qualifying course containing at least 60 points at Upper Level, including at least 36 points in Upper Level Philosophy; with a good overall Credit record, and with indications of ability at Distinction level or better.

The Honours year consists of the writing of a research thesis under supervision and two seminar courses.

The range of seminars offered in a given year depends on student demand and qualifications. Students are notified in December of the preceding year. Intending Honours students must, therefore, consult the School about their programs not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level Work.

52.507G  Non-Standard Logics
A treatment of certain formalizations of the logic of time, tense and entailment.

52.508G  Topics in Logic
Designed to familiarize students with the main trends in contemporary logic. A selection of topics from the current literature, including the logic of questions and imperatives.

Graduate Study

52.501G  Set Theory
An advanced treatment of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory

52.502G  Formal Linguistics
The theory of formal grammars, and their application to natural and artificial languages; finite-state grammars, stochastic models and the theory of information; context-freedom and context-dependence; meaning, generators and acceptors; formal dialogue.

52.503G  Model Theory
The metamathematics of the predicate calculus from the point of view of model theory; a more advanced treatment of the topics covered in the undergraduate course in model theory.

52.504G  Automata and Computation
The theory of automata; Turing's theorem and its extensions; machine languages and programming languages; mechanical decision and semi-decision.

52.505G  Metamathematics
Formal number theory, recursive functions, Gödel's theorem, decidability.

52.506G  Modal Logic
An introduction to the logic of necessity and possibility.

Physics

Undergraduate Study

Level I subjects

1.001  Physics I  
Prerequisites:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>HSC Exam Percentile Range Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>71-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>21-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>1-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Science (Phys)</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Science (multi)</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Aims and nature of physics and the study of motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Concepts of force, inertial mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential, fields. Application of the conservation principles to solution of problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Electrical circuit theory, application of Kirchhoff's Laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's Laws and rotational mechanics.

Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. The wave theories of physics, transfer of energy by waves, properties of waves. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarization.

Assessment: Laboratory (20 percent), text-examinations (80 percent) – three one-hour tests per session.
1.011 Higher Physics I

**Prerequisites:**

HSC Exam  
Percentile Range Required

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2 unit Mathematics</th>
<th>71-100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>21-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Mathematics</td>
<td>1-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Science (Physics or Chem)</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 unit Science (multistrand)</td>
<td>31-100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*plus permission of the Head of School of Physics.*

For students of all Faculties except Medicine who have a good secondary school record and who wish to do a more challenging course.

Vector algebra, kinematics, uniform circular motion, Coriolis acceleration, dynamics of particles, motion in a resistive medium, work and energy, gravitation, rotational motion of rigid bodies about fixed axis, rotational motion about a fixed point, Lagrange and Hamilton equations, harmonic motions, waves in elastic media, sound waves, physical optics, polarization and double refraction.

Electric charge, electric intensity, electric flux, Gauss' law, electric potential, capacity, dielectric materials, electric current and resistance, DC circuits, magnetic field, field due to a current, electro magnetic induction, inductance, magnetic materials, transients, AC circuits, electronics, diode, rectifier circuit, simple power supplies, electronic amplifier systems, single loop feedback systems, signal processing circuits using operational amplifiers.

Assessment: Laboratory (20 percent), text-examinations (80 percent) – three one-hour tests per session on core (1.001) material (40 percent) plus a two-hour examination per session on special topics (40 percent).

1.901 Astronomy

S1 L2T2

Involves an overview of Astronomy, from the Solar System to the galaxies. Includes an exploration of the Solar System, to indicate the advances that have been made, particularly and most recently with space probes, in our understanding of planetary systems. The characteristics of stars discussed along with their use in establishing an understanding of stellar evolution. The treatment of galaxies includes consideration of the nature of our galaxy and its relation to other external systems, concluding with a brief discussion of aspects of observational cosmology. Discussion of such recent topics as black holes, pulsars, quasars.

Assessment: Two one-hour in-session tests and three-hour final examination (75 percent); laboratory (25 percent).

1.012 Mechanics and Thermal Physics

S1 L3T2

**Prerequisites:** 1.001, 10.001. **Co-requisite:** 10.2111. **Excluded:** 10.411B, 10.421B.

Properties of solids and liquids, elasticity, hydrostatics, hydrodynamics, damped and forced vibrations, resonance, coupled systems, normal modes, Fourier analysis, waves, group velocity, reflection and transmission at a boundary.

Kinetic theory, Maxwell velocity distribution, transport coefficients, first and second laws of thermodynamics, thermodynamic functions, simple applications, microscopic approach to thermodynamics, Boltzmann probability.

Assessment: In-session tests, one each strand (20 percent); two final examinations, two hours each (40 percent each).

1.022 Electromagnetism and Modern Physics

S2 L3T2

**Prerequisites:** 1.001, 10.001. **Co-requisite:** 10.2111.

Electrostatics in vacuum and in dielectrics, Gauss' law, current density, magnetostatics in vacuum and in magnetic materials, electromagnetic induction, displacement current, Maxwell's equations, simple solutions, applications.

Special theory of relativity, Lorentz transformation, simultaneity, relativistic mass, momentum and energy, formalism of wave mechanics, Schrödinger's equation, simple solutions, hydrogen atom, spectra, electron spin, selection rules, exclusion principle, Zeeman effect, molecules.

Assessment: In-session tests, one each strand (20 percent); two final examinations, two hours each (40 percent each).

1.032 Laboratory

F T3

**Prerequisites:** 1.001, 10.001.

Alternating current circuits, complex impedance, resonance, mutual inductance, introductory electronics, diode characteristics and circuits, power supplies, transistor characteristics, single stage and coupled amplifiers, experiments using AC circuits. Experimental investigations in a choice of areas including radioactivity, spectroscopy, properties of materials, Hall effect, nuclear magnetic resonance, photography, vacuum systems.

Political Science

Undergraduate Study

The School of Political Science is concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity. These areas of study are investigated in different ways — historically, logically, empirically and morally. Political Science seeks to encourage a fuller under-
standing of the problems and processes of political systems in different times and places. To achieve this, emphasis is placed not only upon the study of institutions, but also upon the analysis of a great range of theories. These theories may equally undermine and reinforce, or oppose and seek to change, existing structures.

**Level I subjects**

- **54.1001 Political Science I**
  - **Prerequisite:** 54.1001.
  - Power, democratic ideas and political institutions in Australia. Introduction to the history of Western political thought.

**Upper Level subjects**

- **54.2001 Politics of the USSR**
  - **Prerequisite:** 54.1001.
  - The three main periods into which Soviet political history is conventionally divided: the pre-Stalinist period from the revolution to the late 1920s, from the late 1920s to Stalin's death in 1953, and the post-Stalinist period to the present.

- **54.2002 Politics of the United States**
  - **Prerequisite:** 54.1001* or 51.931.
  - A general view of US politics with particular emphasis on major institutions and long-term issues.

- **54.2003 Politics of China I**
  - **Prerequisite:** 54.1001.
  - An introductory study of Chinese Politics with special attention to political issues, values, and the conflicts of interests in policy making. Includes the development and nature of communism in China, economics and development strategy, education and culture, defence and foreign policy.

- **54.2004 British Government**
  - **Prerequisite:** 54.1001.
  - The structure of politics and decision-making in Britain.

- **54.2005 International Relations**
  - **Prerequisite:** 54.1001.
  - The nature of the international political system, the problem of conflict and war between nations, and the more important ways in which this conflict has been, and may be, contained.

**54.2006 Comparative Foreign Policy**

- **Prerequisite:** 54.1001*.
- Foreign policy, the components in the making of foreign policy, and some of the basic strategies available in foreign policy. The foreign policies of a number of particular countries.

**54.2008 Public Policy Making**

- **Prerequisite:** 54.1001*(CR).
- The problems of administering government and the problems of decision making. Models of decision making are discussed, as are problems in implementation. Areas of public policy in Australia, such as poverty and education.

**54.2009 African Politics†**

- **Prerequisite:** 54.1001*(CR).
- A survey of the general political (and related) characteristics of the continent. Includes the following topics: kinship, race, class, state formation, early states, colonialism, independence movements, party systems, military government and modernization.

**54.2010 Political Thought: Plato to Machiavelli**

- **Prerequisite:** 54.1001*.
- Continuity and change in Western political ideas from 400 BC to 1550 AD. Focus on the major political thinkers of early Greece, Rome, and Mediaeval Christendom up to the Reformation. The principal figures discussed are Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Augustine, Aquinas, Dante, Marsilius and Machiavelli.

**54.2011 Analytical Political Theory†**

- **Prerequisite:** 54.1001*(CR).
- A survey of the basic ideas involved in political thought and action. The emphasis is not upon history, but upon logic. The concepts discussed include order, sovereignty, federalism, liberty, authority, justice, equality, fraternity, law, toleration, rights, ideology and related notions.

**54.2013 Dominant Culture in Australia**

- **Prerequisite:** 54.1001*(CR) or CR in an Australian studies subject in other Schools. Excluded: 54.2007 and 54.3006.
- What are the strands of dominant culture in Australia? What are their relation to power structures and social classes? What are the main cultural forms? Techniques, styles, festivals, ceremonies, rituals, rhetoric, literary forms, forms in the visual and performing arts, tourist forms, architectural forms, icons, myths.

*Or equivalent.
†Offered in alternate years.
54.3001 Marxism  
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR).
Topics: the Hegelian and 'Young Hegelian' background, the dialectic, the materialist conception of history, the theory of social class and of class conflict, the theory of the state and of the dictatorship of the proletariat.

54.3002 The British Labour Party  
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR). Co-requisite: 54.2004*.

54.3003 International Security  
The nature and meaning of 'security' in the international context. The more important avenues or areas of endeavour currently being canvassed to strengthen national and international security.

54.3004 Australian Foreign Policy  
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR). Co-requisites: 54.2006* or 54.2005*.
An examination of the foreign policy making and implementing processes in Australia; traditions, assumptions and perceptions; actors and audiences; interests and issues; incentives and constraints.

54.3005 Methodology and the History of Political Thought  
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR).
Methodological controversy in the analysis and appraisal of texts in the history of political ideas. Discussion of tradition and political ideas, originality and influence, intention, relevance, literary style and political imperative. Readings from Lovejoy, Collingwood, Wolin, Strauss, Pocock, Skinner, Hacker and others.

54.3007 Theories of Contemporary Soviet Politics  
Prerequisites: 54.1001*(CR) and 54.2001*(CR).
Major issues in the interpretation of Soviet politics, such as interest group theory, post-Stalin mechanisms of social control, the totalitarian model and its critics, hypotheses about the future of the Soviet political system.

54.3008 Perspectives on US Politics  
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR) and 54.2002(CR) or 54.2002(CR).
US federal politics and processes in a contemporary context. Major theories and interpretations of American political behaviour.

54.3009 Chinese Political Thought  
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR).
Examines the Confucianist and Anti-Confucianist ideas in pre-China (221 BC) and these ideas since the 1898 reform, concentrating on the nature of their disputes.

54.3010 Theories of Revolution  
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR).
A critical review of some major classical and modern theories of revolution (Marx and Marxist, Chalmers Johnson, Gurr, etc) and a comparison between them.

54.3011 Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550  
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR).
Two or three thinkers from each country are treated and points of contrast and comparison are made between them. The thinkers studied may include John of Salisbury, Marsilius of Padua, Sir John Fortescue, Sir Thomas More, Dante, Thomas Starkey, and Guicciardini. Some of the concepts dealt with are tyranny, kingship, republicanism, political virtue and authority.

54.3012 The Party System in Australia  
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR) or 51.542(CR)

54.3013 Federalism: An Australian Perspective  
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR).
The nature and character of Australian federalism.

*Or equivalent.
54.3014 Politics of Economic Management in Australia S1 2CCH
Prerequisite: 54.1001*
Economic decision-making at the Commonwealth level. It presupposes an acquaintance with Australian politics, in particular political parties, pressure groups, governmental institutions and the federal system. Selected issues such as the economic attitudes and objectives of the ALP, the Liberal Party and the National Country Party; the Federal Government's role in the economy; Treasury and its role in formulating the Budget; the role of business organizations; the role of Trade Unions; the problem of multinational companies; foreign ownership and control of resources; restrictive trade practices, and monopoly; industrial democracy; protection and tariff; primary organizations and rural policy; inflation and unemployment; inequality and poverty; women, migrants and Aborigines; limit to growth; uranium mining; ruling class, elites or polyarchy.

54.3016 Political Metaphor S2 2CCH
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR).
The working of figurative language in political theory and less abstract political argument. Focus on metaphor, but also models, similes, analogy and allegory in politics: The subject is not historically organized, although such historically important theorists as Plato and Machiavelli are used to provide illustrative material. The emphasis is on the functions and classifications of figurative language in politics, and upon the relationships between figurative, 'literal' and abstract uses of political language.

54.3017 Revolutions and Republic: English Political Theory from 1640 to 1690 S1 2CCH
Prerequisite: 54.1001*(CR).
The Civil War period of English history, followed by the Interregnum; Restoration and Second Revolution of 1689, was one of great religious, scientific, philosophical and political turmoil. It was a period of great literary energy, one result of which was the most remarkable concentration of important political theory to originate in the English language.

The changes in vocabulary and conceptualization which have helped change the modern world. Issues: the origins of modern capitalism and liberalism; modern theories of important theories of sovereignty and resistance to governments; the roles of principles and expediency and religious belief; the methodology of political explanation; and the political and moral value of historical knowledge.

The main thinkers to be considered include: Anthony Ascham, Lord Halifax, James Harrington, Thomas Hobbes, George Lawson, The Levellers, John Locke, John Milton, Marchmont Nedham.

54.3018 Mass Culture and Power S1 2CCH
The political significance (in terms of power and of policy) of mass culture, including the dissemination of mass culture in the mass news media, popular entertainment, advertising, political myths and rituals.

54.3019 Politics of China II: the Politics of Readjustment S2 2CCH
Prerequisite: 54.2003.
A detailed examination of the nature and socio-political implications of the policy of Readjustment in the post-Mao era, involving a critical analysis of primary sources in translation.

Honours Level subject

54.4000 Political Science (Honours)
Prerequisites: Any student seeking admission to the Honours level program in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 and a maximum of 54 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include 12 Level I credit points and at least 4 subjects entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better grade at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit Level is required for all Upper level subjects taken.

Students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it.
2. To complete three coursework subjects offered during the year, one of which may, under special circumstances, be replaced with an equivalent reading course.

Psychology

The study of psychology as a formal discipline in undergraduate courses is traditional in Australian Universities. Psychology as a subject is concerned with the systematic study of human behaviour and associated mental processes. The School of Psychology offers psychology as a major subject in the full-time Arts degree course, in the three and four year programs of the Science and Mathematics course, and also offers a full-time undergraduate professional degree course in psychology in the Faculty of Biological Sciences.

In the Arts course, Psychology may be studied as a major sequence (see Table of Subjects). Students who wish to proceed to Honours in Psychology should refer to the requirements set out at the end of the Table of Subjects earlier in this handbook.

Assessment in all Psychology subjects involves essays/practical reports and a final examination. In the case of full-year subjects there are midyear and annual examinations. For details of assessment in each subject, consult the School of Psychology.

*Or equivalent.
Prizes in Psychology

The Australian Psychological Society Prize in Psychology is awarded annually to a fourth-year student. The Society also awards annually two-years Student Subscriberships to the Australian Journal of Psychology to two outstanding second-year students.

The Staff Prize in Psychology is awarded annually to the best second-year student.

Undergraduate Study

Level I subject

12.100  Psychology I  F L3T2
Excluded: 12.001.

An introduction to the content and methods of psychology as a behavioural science, with emphasis on the biological and social bases of behaviour, relationship to the environment, and individual differences. A training in the methods of psychological enquiry, and in the use of elementary statistical procedures.

Upper Level II subjects

12.200  Research Methods II  F L2T1
Prerequisite: 12.001 or 12.100. Excluded: 12.152.

General introduction to the design and analysis of experiments; hypothesis testing, estimation, power analysis; general treatment of simple univariate procedures; correlation and regression.

12.201  Basic Psychological Processes II  S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 12.001 or 12.100. Excluded: 12.052.

The basic phenomena of behaviour and experience in a biological context.

12.202  Complex Psychological Processes II  S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 12.001 or 12.100. Excluded: 12.062.

Information processing and cognitive functioning, and social bases of behaviour and personality.

12.204  Human Relations II  S1 L2T2
Prerequisite: 12.001 or 12.100. Excluded: 12.072.

The personality development of the individual from birth through to death, focussing on the influences on such development from the family of origin, school, peers, work, marriage and other social groups. The theoretical contributions to an understanding of development from Freud, Piaget and Erikson.

12.205  Individual Differences II  S2 L2T2
Prerequisite: 12.001 or 12.100. Excluded: 12.082 and 12.304.

Measurement and significance of individual differences in intellectual, motivational and personality functioning. Statistics, to cover the fundamentals of hypothesis testing.

Upper Level III subjects: Group A

12.300  Research Methods IIIA  S1 L2T2

Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. Fixed, random and mixed models. Test procedures for planned and post-hoc contrasts defined on parameters of fixed and mixed models. General principles of experimental design.

12.304  Personality and Individual Differences III  S2 L2T2

Personality dynamics and structure and differences in ability and intelligence.

12.305  Learning and Behaviour III  S1 or S2 L2T2

The establishment and elimination of extended sequences of behaviour in complex environments. Implications of the theories and research for applied work.

Upper Level III subjects: Group B

12.301  Research Methods IIIIB  S2 L2T2
For students who intend to undertake a research thesis in Psychology IV. Concerned with data analysis using the SPSS and PSY systems of computer programs and the statistical basis of these programs.

12.310 Physiological Psychology III S2 L2T2
Prerequisites: 12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201. Excluded: 12.413.

12.311 Perception III S2 L2T2
A common assumption is that we see things appropriately because we know how big things really are. This view is examined in an historical context, and its assumptions examined in the light of data from studies of infant perception, of conflict between vision and other senses, of certain illusions, and of the perception of size and distance generally.

12.312 Cognition III S1 L2T2
The stages involved in the reception of stimulus information from the environment, its analysis, storage, and transmission into responses. Emphasis on the processing of language.

12.314 Motivation and Emotion III S2 L2T2
Contemporary research regarding ‘drives’, ‘incentives’ and ‘emotions’ as determinants of animal and human action. Theoretical perspectives cover biological and social influences.

12.320 Social Psychology III S2 L2T2
The social basis of human interaction.

12.321 Developmental Psychology III S2 L2T2
Cognitive development set loosely within the framework of Piagetian theory. Topics include: the development of perception with special reference to the nativism/empiricism issue; the development of operational thought with emphasis on its origins in sensori-motor intelligence; the development of language and its relationship to the development of thought; and the development of reading.

12.322 Abnormal Psychology III S1 L2T2
Conflict, anxiety and avoidance behaviour. Anti-social behaviour, psychosomatic disorders, brain pathology, mental deficiency, schizophrenia, depression, sexual anomalies, methods of diagnosis and treatment.

12.330 Psychological Assessment III S1 L2T2
Prerequisites: 12.152 or 12.200, and 1 other Psychology Level II subject. Excluded: 12.042, 12.203 and 12.373.
Principles and techniques of psychological assessment. Types of tests and their application in selection and allocation procedures.

12.331 Guidance and Counselling III S1 L2T2
Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects. Excluded: 12.623.
A review of significant therapeutic approaches from Freud to the present day, and their implied views of man. The sources of the theories of, for example, Freud, Miller and Dollard, Ellis, Rogers, Perls and Janov, concluding with problems in evaluating the effects of psychotherapy. Practical work involves interviewing, group process and structure, and interpersonal relations.

12.332 Behavioural Change III S2 L2T2
Prerequisites: 12.052 and 12.152, or 12.200 and 12.201. Excluded: 12.713.

12.333 Ergonomics III
Prerequisite: 12.152 or 12.200. Excluded: 12.663.
Not offered in 1982.
Aspects of human performance relevant to work design. The principles involved in designing the environment in general, and work in particular, to suit man’s capabilities.

12.334 Behaviour in Organizations III S1 L2T2
Prerequisites: 2 Psychology Level II subjects. Excluded: 12.653
Theories and research methods for understanding behaviour in organizations and in the environment.
Russian

Undergraduate Study

The School of Russian offers subjects in the Russian language, Russian Literature, Russian civilization and history, including two subjects dealing with Russian literature and society for which a knowledge of the Russian language is not required.

Students studying the Russian language or subjects requiring a knowledge of the language are divided into two groups: those who have little or no knowledge of the Russian language on commencing subjects in the School, and those who possess HSC qualifications or are native speakers of Russian.

12.340 A Special Topic III

Not offered in 1982.

An occasional elective dealing with a special field of psychology.

Honours Level IV subjects

12.403 Psychology IV (Research) F
Prerequisites: 12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects, including all subjects from Group A and 12.301 from Group B, at an average level of Credit or better. Excluded: 12.035.

Psychology IV in the Arts, and Science and Mathematics degrees involves a supervised research thesis and course work to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

12.404 Psychology IV (Course Work) F
Prerequisites: 12.100, 12.200, 12.201, 12.202 and 8 Psychology Upper Level III subjects, including all subjects from Group A, at an average level of Credit or better. Excluded: 12.025.

Psychology IV in the Arts, and Science and Mathematics degrees involves coursework and a supervised practical training to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

Language Subjects

A strand
Non-Russian speakers starting 'from scratch'. In their first year of study non-native speakers do 6 hours language work per week (Subject 59.601). In the second year most students take language plus literature and civilization. However, it is possible to take language on its own. In the third year language can only be taken on its own if an Upper Level literature and civilization subject has been taken previously.

C strand
Native speakers or those with HSC qualifications or equivalent in Russian. These subjects must be taken together with literature and civilization subjects in second and third years.

Throughout, the main emphasis in language subjects is on contemporary colloquial Russian and the simulation of contextual situations in which the student may find himself or herself in the Soviet Union. To this end wide use is made of up-to-date Soviet material: newspapers, magazines, films, slides, records, tapes, etc.

Note: For some sections of the language subjects, A Strand and C Strand students attend the same classes.

Literature and Civilization Subjects

B strand
Non-Russian speakers

D strand
Native speakers

From second year, subjects in these strands can only be taken in conjunction with appropriate language subjects. As far as possible, literary texts are studied in the original language. Non-native and native speakers take some of these subjects together. Subjects in literature and civilization commence in the first year for D-strand students and in the second year for B-strand students.

The literature subjects aim to introduce students both to the classical authors of 19th century Russian literature who have achieved world renown such as Tolstoy and Dostoevsky, and also to some of the important and often controversial 20th century writers such as Pasternak and Solzhenitsyn.

For the most part the subjects in Russian civilization run parallel with literature studies to enable students to follow the close interplay of literature and social and political factors which has always been a salient feature of Russian intellectual life. These subjects emphasize in particular the modern period, the disintegration of Tsarist rule, the impact of Revolution, the growth of the Soviet state and related phenomena such as Stalinism, while not forgetting the importance of Russia in world affairs or the Russian contribution to culture and science.

Literature and Civilization Subjects not requiring a knowledge of the Russian language

There are two upper level single-semester subjects devoted to the theme of Russian literature and society for which no knowledge of Russian is required (see subject 59.660, 59.661).

In addition Russian literature subjects are offered by the Faculty of Arts (see under this heading earlier in the handbook).
Major Sequences offered in the School of Russian

1. Non-native Speakers

(1) Basic Major Sequence, 42 credit points comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>59.601 (IA)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>59.602 (IIA), 59.622 (IIB) and either 59.604 (IIIE) or 59.624 (IIIF)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>59.603 (III A), 59.623 (III B) and either 59.605 (III E) or 59.625 (III F)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) 42 credit points, comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>59.601 (IA)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>59.602 (IIA), 59.622 (IIB) and either 59.604 (IIIE) or 59.624 (IIIF)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>59.603 (III A), 59.605 (III E), 59.628 (III J)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Native Speakers (or equivalent)

(1) Basic Major Sequence, 38 credit points, comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>59.611 (I C), 59.631 (I D)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>59.612 (II C), 59.632 (II D)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>59.613 (III C), 59.633 (III D)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for entry to 4th year Special Honours

1. Non-native Speakers

The following subjects which may be taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>59.601 (I A)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>59.602 (II A), 59.622 (II B), 59.604 (II E)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>59.642 (II B Advanced)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>59.603 (III A), 59.623 (III B), 59.605 (III E), 59.643 (III B Advanced), 59.626 (III G)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Native Speakers (or equivalent)

The following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>59.611 (I C), 59.631 (I D)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>59.612 (II C), 59.632 (II D)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>59.613 (III C), 59.633 (III D), 59.653 (III D Advanced), 59.626 (III G)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Level I subjects

59.601 Russian IA: Russian Language for Beginners

Prerequisites: Nil.

Six hours per week. Assumes no prior knowledge of the Russian language. Provides students with a sound knowledge of spoken and written Russian. The four daily tutorials per week emphasize close student/tutor contact in small groups to facilitate the rapid acquisition of fluency in conversational Russian. Tutorials are supplemented by guided audio-lingual work in the language laboratory (1 hour per week) to reinforce grammar and sentence structures. The weekly lecture is devoted to Russian pronunciation for part of the first session and the reading of elementary selected Russian texts.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, 3 tests, examination.

59.611 Russian IC: Language

Prerequisites: HSC Exam

Percentile Range required

2 unit Russian or 31-100
3 unit Russian 31-100
or at the discretion of the Head of School for native speakers with no formal qualifications.

Three hours per week of practical language work; comprising 1 hour grammar, 1 hour translation into Russian, 1 hour Russian conversation.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, 1 test, examination.

59.631 Russian ID: Literature and Civilization

Prerequisites: As for 59.611 (IC).

Three hours per week:
1. Literature 1: Short selected works from Russian 19th century literature (Pushkin, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Chekhov).
2. Literature 2: Short contemporary prose texts (Solzhenitsyn, Zoschenko, Platonov, etc).
3. Russian Civilization: An introduction to Russia's history, geography and culture, concentrating on (1) the period up to 1900 in Session 1 and (2) the Soviet period in Session 2.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments, 2 commentaries, examination.

Upper Level subjects

59.660 19th Century Russian Literature and Society

Prerequisites: Nil, Excluded: 60.101.

No knowledge of the Russian language is required for this survey of Russian literature and society in the 19th century which covers the major writers of the period. Pushkin, Gogol, Turgenev, Tolstoy and others.

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper.
59.661 20th Century Russian Literature and Society  S2 3CCH
Prerequisite: Nil.
No knowledge of the Russian language is required. A survey of 20th century Russian prose, both pre and post Revolutionary, and developments in Soviet society. Authors studied include Gorky, Pasternak, Solzhenitsyn.
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper.

59.602 Russian IIA: Language  F 3CCH
Prerequisite: 59.601 (IA).
1 hour grammar, 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour Russian conversation.
Assessment: Weekly assignments, test, examination.

59.604 Russian IIE: Language  F 1CCH
Prerequisite: 59.601 (IA). Co-requisite: 59.602 (IIA).
An additional hour per week of language for students taking 59.602 (IIA): prose translation into Russian.
Assessment: Weekly assignments, test.

59.622 Russian IIB: Literature and Civilization  F 2CCH
Prerequisite: 59.601 (IA). Co-requisite: 59.602 (IIA).
1. Literature 1 listed under 59.631 (ID) plus either
2. Literature 2 or
3. Russian civilization listed under 59.631 (ID).
Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments, 2 commentaries, examination.

59.624 Russian IIF  F 1CCH
Prerequisite: 59.601 (IA). Co-requisite: 59.622 (IIIB). Excluded: 59.642 (IIIB(a)).
A further option from those listed under IIB (59.622) other than those taken under 59.622 (IIIB).
Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments.

59.612 Russian IIC: Language and Civilization  F 2CCH
Prerequisite: 59.611 (IC). Co-requisite: 59.632 (IIID).
Two hours per week - 1 hour translation into Russian, 1 hour written expression.
Assessment: Weekly assignments, grammar test.

59.632 Russian IID: Literature and Civilization  F 3CCH
Prerequisites: 59.611 (IC) plus 59.631 (ID). Co-requisite: 59.612 (IC). Excluded: 60.105† and 60.107†.
Three hours per week:
1. Literature 1. Selected 19th century works by Pushkin (Mednyi vsadnik), Gogol (Revisor), Tolstoi (Anna Karenina and Smert' Ivana Il'icha), and Dostoevsky (Prezuplenie i nakazanie). These works may be read in Russian or English.
2. Literature 2. Selected 20th century texts from Voinovich (Ztiivi i neobychaemye prikluchenii souda Ivana Chonkina), Solzhenitsyn (Sluchai na stantsii Krechetovka and Odin den' Ivana Denisovicha), Pasternak (Doktor Zhivago) and Bulgakov (Master i Margarita). These works may be read in Russian or English.
3. Russian History and Civilization
   Session 1: Russian History 1825-1905.
   Session 2: The Revolution and its Legacy.
Assessment: 4 essays, examination.

59.624 Russian IIB Advanced  F 2CCH
1. A further option from those listed under IIB (59.622) and not taken as part of 59.622 (IIIB).
   Plus
2. Introduction to Russian 19th century poetry.
Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments, 2 commentaries.

59.603 Russian IIIA: Language  F 3CCH
Prerequisite: 59.602 (IIIA). Co-requisite: 59.622 (IIIB) or 59.623 (IIIB).
Three hours per week: 1 hour translation into Russian, 1 hour Russian grammar, 1 hour speech activation.
Assessment: Weekly assignments, grammar test, examination.

59.605 Russian IIIE: Language  F 1CCH
Prerequisite: 59.602 (IIIA). Co-requisite: 59.603 (IIIA).
An additional hour of language work for students taking 59.603 (IIIA): advanced written expression in Russian.
Assessment: Weekly assignments.
59.623 Russian III B: Literature and Civilization  F 2CCH
Prerequisite: 59.602 (IIA). Co-requisite: 59.603 (IIIA). Excluded: 60.105t and 60.107t.
1. Literature 1 listed under 59.632 (IID) plus either
2. Literature 2 or
3. Russian History listed under 59.632 (IID).
Assessment: 2 essays, examination.

59.625 Russian III F 1CCH
Prerequisite: 59.602 (IIA).
One of the two options (2., 3.) listed under II B (59.623) and not taken as part of any other subject.
Assessment: 2 essays.

59.626 Russian II G  1CCH
Prerequisite: 59.632 (IID) or 59.602 (IIA). Excluded: 60.105t.
An extra option from the list of 3rd year options (excluding those taken as part of any other subject).
Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent.

59.628 Russian III J**  F 2CCH
Prerequisites: 59.602 (IIA) plus 59.622 (IIB).
Course 3. Russian History given under 59.632 (IID) and option (7.) Soviet History given under 3rd year options below.
Assessment: 4 essays.

Third Year Options offered by the School††
1. The Contemporary Russian Short Story (Shukshin, Solzhenitsyn, Below, Abramov, etc) [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
2. Gogol and Turgenev [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
3. Modern Russian Poetry (from Mayakovsky to Brodsky) [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
4. History of Russian Literary Criticism (from Belinsky to Lotman). [Session 1, 2 hours per week].
5. Russian Prose of the 1920s (Babel, Zoshchenko, Bulgakov, etc) [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
6. Old Russian Language [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
7. Soviet History [Full Year, 1 hour per week]. This subject is conducted in Russian.
8. Literature of the 18th Century [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
9. The major works of Tolstoy and Dostoevsky [Full Year, 1 hour per week].
10. Pushkin: poet, dramatist, and prose writer. [Full Year, 1 hour per week].

Honours Level subject
59.613 Russian III C: Language  F 2CCH
Prerequisites: 59.612 (II C), 59.632 (IID). Co-requisite: 59.633 (IID).
Two hours language per week: 1 hour Russian stylistics, 1 hour translation and composition.
Assessment: Weekly assignments, 2 tests, examination.

59.633 Russian III D  F 3CCH
Prerequisite: 59.632 (IID). Co-requisite: 59.613 (IIIC). Excluded: 60.105t.
Three options from the list of 3rd year options offered by the School (see below).
Assessment: 4-6 essays or equivalent.

59.653 Russian III D Advanced  2CCH
Two extra options from the list of 3rd year options offered by the School (other than those taken as part of any other subject).
Assessment: 2-4 essays or equivalent.

59.614 Russian IV  F CCH6
Prerequisites: 1. for non-native speakers: 59.603, 59.623, 59.643, 59.605, 59.626 at Credit level or better, or with the permission of the Head of School. 2. for native-speakers: 59.613, 59.633, 59.653, 59.626 at Credit level or better, or with the permission of the Head of School.

Advanced language (2 hours), plus four options and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Head of School.

Fourth Year Options††† (one hour per week each)
1. Post-war Short Story
2. Contemporary Russian Verse
3. The Russian Critical Tradition
4. Russian Prose 1917-32
5. History of the Russian Language
6. Post-Revolution Russian History
7. 18th Century Russian Literature
8. The Poetics of Pushkin's Works
9. Tolstoy and Dostoevsky
10. Turgenev and Gogol

† Applicable to certain options only. Consult the School.
†† Not all these options are available in 1982. The School reserves the right to reduce the number of options. Session-long options are normally only available in either Session 1 or Session 2, but not both. For full details consult the School.
** Permission to take this option required from the Head of School.
"Enrolment in this subject to be approved by Head of School.
Sociology

Undergraduate Study

The major aim of sociology as taught by the School, is to impart a critical understanding of society. In particular, this involves three teaching objectives:

1. Developing a critical sense towards social reality and human behaviour.
2. Developing skills for the collection and interpretation of social data.
3. Developing a 'sociological imagination', ie sensitivity to the relations between social phenomena and human action.

53.032 Comparative Industrial Societies A  S1 CCH2
Two hours of class contact per week.
Comparison of the social structures and social processes of advanced industrial societies such as Britain, USA, USSR, Japan, Australia and Eastern and Western European countries.
Various theoretical approaches to the study of the effects of industrialization and the political and social characteristics associated with it. These frameworks are applied to specific topics eg class, status and power relationships, the growth of the state bureaucracy, ideology, experience of work, uses of technology and the position of women.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays and seminar classes.

53.042 Comparative Industrial Societies B  S2 CCH2
A continuation and extension of the major themes, theories and studies introduced in Session 1.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays and seminar classes.

Level I subject

53.001 Introduction to Sociology  F L2T1
An introduction to major issues in Sociology. There are two main themes: culture, society and institutions; and social inequality. Topics: social control, power, sexism, work and leisure, class distinctions. These are treated both factually and theoretically and are considered as they relate to the situation in Australia and in the developing countries.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and tutorial classes.

Upper Level subjects**

53.012 Methods of Social Investigation A  S1 CCH2
Two hours of class contact per week.
Introduces students to the commonly used techniques of data collection and analysis. Students are expected to achieve a reasonable level of competence in the manipulation of data.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in written assignments and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.022 Methods of Social Investigation B  S2 CCH2
A continuation of the seminar undertaken in 53.012.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in written assignments and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.052 Social Anthropology A  S1 CCH2
Two hours of class contact per week.
Anthropological perspectives on people and society, including major theorists and of the dynamics of universally relevant institutions. Includes ethnographic data from small-scale societies.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes.

53.062 Social Anthropology B  S2 CCH2
Two hours of class contact per week.
Kinship, political, economic, and religious institutions with emphasis on the impact of economic development and political change on small-scale societies.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes.

53.072 Sociological Theory A  S1 CCH2
One two-hour lecture or seminar per week.
Modern sociological theory, based upon the detailed study of selected texts. Contributions to sociological theory of some major nineteenth and early twentieth century theorists: Marx, Durkheim, Weber and Freud.
This subject and 53.082 are required of honours students, normally in their second year; pass students are encouraged to take it either in their second or third year.
Assessment: On the basis of essays, written assignments and seminar presentations and participation.

**For more detailed descriptions of subjects, final information on which topics will be run and titles for pre-reading, please consult the School.
53.082 Sociological Theory B S2 CCH2
One two-hour lecture or seminar per week.

Modern sociological theory, based upon the detailed study of selected texts. Some of the principal varieties and schools of recent and contemporary social thought: positivism, functionalism, structuralism, interpretive sociology and critical theory.

Assessment: On the basis of essays, written assignments, and seminar presentations and participation.

53.512 Sociology II Advanced Seminar A S1 CCH2
An advanced seminar in sociological theory intended for students progressing to an honours degree. Aims to give prospective honours students a textual knowledge of the foundations of sociological thought, through a fairly concentrated study of classical sociological perspectives in preference to a thinner coverage of a larger range of second order theorists.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.522 Sociology II Advanced Seminar B S2 CCH2
A continuation of the seminar undertaken in 53.512.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in assignments, and seminar classes.

53.033 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A* S1 CCH2
One topic chosen from the list below.

Special topics available in 1982 include: Sociology of Deviance; Social Attitudes; Medicine and Society; Urban Sociology; Film and Society; Ethnic Studies; Computer Analysis of Social Data; Sociology of Law; Sociology of Migration; Community, Work and History; The Jews in Contemporary Society; Sociology of Art; Society and Culture in Contemporary Southeast Asia; Religion, and Society; Sociology of Mass Communications, The Political Economy of Australian Capitalism; Sex, Class and Power - Contemporary Feminist Issues; Change and Development in the South Pacific; Australian Aborigines - Traditional and Modern; Population, Society and Culture; Race Relations; Investigating the Modern Family; Evaluating Welfare; Deviant Fieldwork - Data Collection and Analysis; Fortran; Field Research; Media Studies; Anarchist and Feminist Thought.

Social Attitudes
The role of personality differences in influencing the relations people adopt to societal institutions. The reciprocal effects of societal institutions on the formation of personality. Due to topics's wide range only one or two personality types and one or two subsets of society are stressed. An intensive treatment of the personality and attitude correlates of: working class membership; political preference; authoritarianism and alienation.

Change and Development in the South Pacific
After a preliminary overview of the major culture areas of the South Pacific, the topic focuses on issues in change and development. Issues include: decolonization, land tenure, law, leadership, education, churches and missions, development and dependency, regionalism, tourism, population, migration and the special problems of 'micro-states'.

Medicine and Society
Health care and its institutions as a focus for the discussion of sociological theories and concepts. Available to students with appropriate medical or sociology backgrounds. Topics: micro-sociological aspects of health care, eg patient-physician interaction, political economy of health care, the social meanings of medicine and medicine as a profession.

Urban Sociology
Urban environments and their social, political and economic structures. A session topics include: historical, ecological and cultural approaches to the city. The B session emphasizes: the community approach, the urban gatekeepers and the political economy of the city.

Students are required to carry out a research project into some aspect of the urban sociology of Sydney.

Film and Society
An interdisciplinary approach, integrating a number of sociological perspectives with current approaches from film theory. Includes analysis of documentary, radical self-reflexive films, and German Expressionism.

Population, Society and Culture
The concerns of demography and population anthropology. Opportunity to acquire some tools of demography and to consider the broad concerns of the formal demographer, whilst also exploring social and sexual behaviour at a community level. Opportunity for cross-cultural discussions of a range of common problems and issues, including a number of matters previously largely ignored or neglected.

*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.053, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology. These options are available in the Schools of History and Philosophy of Science; Spanish and Latin American Studies; French Economics; German Studies; Industrial Relations.
Sociology of Law

Law as a social institution. Topics may include: rule formation and enforcement in various societies, the interaction between law and social or technological change, social inequality and social justice, law and morality.

Sociology of Mass Communications

The various forms of mass communications available in advanced industrial society. Emphasis on the structures, institutions and social processes relating to the distribution of information through the mass media. Australian examples are used wherever possible. Topics include: mass media and sociological theory; media ownership; cultural imperialism; advertising; media content, censorship; audience reaction.

Investigating the Modern Family

Not only concerned with some of the most important contemporary debates about the family but also an opportunity for first-hand experience of research procedures for investigating the modern family. Issues: what is the distinctive form of the modern family; in what ways has it changed and is it still changing; what is the relation between family forms and the subordination of women; and what are the social-psychological outcomes of the patterns of relations and communication which characterize the contemporary family. Methods and evidence on which the theories are based are also examined and opportunity for fieldwork is provided.

Cui Bono? Evaluating Welfare

This research methods topic, open to all Upper Level Sociology students, has a particular substantive content, the critical assessment of welfare. The early seminars follow a lecture – discussion format and consider the act of research and the development of evaluation strategies. Students should propose aspects of the welfare system amenable to small-group enquiry and begin the real work of the course.

Australian Aborigines – Traditional and Modern

During Session 1 the focus is on traditional Aboriginal social organization, in Session 2, Aboriginal adjustments and adaptations to white Australian society. The topic has an historical dimension as well as analysing aspects of present day relationships.

Race Relations

Session 1: race relations through an examination of the socioeconomic and political history of Australia from 1788 until 1980. The aim is not simply to know the past but rather to understand the present, to make effective intervention in the contemporary situation possible. The Session 2 work involves a research project.

Sociology of Migration

A forum for a critical discussion, analysis and assessment of Australian migration. Various trends and theories of migration and assessment considered within a historical and global context, but with particular attention to the post World War II Australian migration. An important component is to plan and execute a research project on some aspect of Australian migration using a variety of techniques. Whilst the planning of the project is undertaken in Session 1, its execution is in Session 2.

Community, Work and History

The nature, origins, development and convergence of the community studies approach in anthropology and sociology and of parallel developments in related disciplines. The relations between the organization of work, community structure and the local and regional economy as they affect the community. Case studies are drawn widely, from North America, Britain, Europe, Africa and Asia, with emphasis finally given to studies of Australian communities.
The Jews in Contemporary Society
Social life of Jewish communities throughout the world since 1945. The complex nature of Jewish identity, and its relation to broader concepts of 'ethnicity' and 'cultural pluralism'. The emergence of the State of Israel and its impact on Jewish life. Anti-Semitism since 1945. Special attention will be paid to Jewish communities in the USA, USSR, Western Europe, Israel, and Australia.

Note 1. Some knowledge of Jewish history is essential for this subject. Students shall undertake vacation reading and submit a piece of written work based on it before entering the subject or to provide satisfactory evidence of an acquaintance with Jewish history. They should consult the head of the School of Sociology before enrolling, for advice on these matters.

2. Relevant courses are also available in the Schools of History and German Studies. Credit may be granted for these courses towards a major sequence in Sociology, with the approval of the Head of the School.

The Political Economy of Australian Capitalism
Current issues such as unemployment, the restructuring of manufacturing industry and technological change. These issues from several perspectives, particularly from the point of view of dependency theory (Australia's position in the world capitalist economy) and in relation to the conflicts between various fractions of capital which these issues involve.

Sociology of Art
The meaning of art in society and this analysis extended cross culturally, examining the problems of defining art, of identifying the constellation that may be called 'art work'.

Society and Culture of Contemporary Southeast Asia
Societies in mainland and island Southeast Asia. It looks at both village and town culture in the context of the major religious systems, the colonial experience, the state, the market and population change. Specific issues of culture and adaptation in contemporary Southeast Asia. Topics include: ethnic identity and adaptation; economic development and the problems of urbanization; mysticism in everyday life; the changing status of women; and leadership and authority.

Religion and Society
A broad introduction to the study of religion within an anthropological/sociological framework, and some of the philosophical questions about the relevance and meaning of religion. It consists of two separate but complementary sessions. Students may take each session separately or take both. In Session 1 the nature of religion in traditional societies and the theories anthropologists have used to explain its function in small-scale communities. Themes: magic, witchcraft and sorcery, millenarian movements.

Sex, Class and Power: Contemporary Feminist Issues
Women in contemporary industrial societies, drawing on recent theoretical writings and empirical studies. Issues: language and sexism, motherhood, the housework debate, rape and pornography.

53.043 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B*
A further optional choice from a list of substantive areas of sociological interest including: Film and Society; Community Work and History; Sociology of Migration; Religion and Society; Feminist and Anarchist Thought; The Jews in Contemporary Society; Society and Culture of Contemporary Southeast Asia; Law and Society - Corporate Crime; Urban Sociology; Field Techniques in Small Group Research; Action Research; Sociology of Mass Communications; Sex, Class and Power - Contemporary Feminist Issues; Social Attitudes; Medicine and Society; Ethnic Studies; Sociology of Art; Change and Development in the South Pacific; Australian Aborigines - Traditional and Modern; Population Society and Culture; Race Relations; Investigating the Modern Family; Evaluating Welfare; Media Studies.

Film and Society
The Hollywood system (its values, its thematic structure, its narrative form, its social system, etc) and the reaction against Hollywood in all these aspects, especially amongst radical Third World film-makers. This choice of subject matter enables us to look at the relationship of film and society in a variety of ways, bringing together a number of sociological perspectives with current approaches in film theory.

Community, Work and History
See description under 53.033.

Sociology of Migration
See description under 53.033.

Religion and Society
The relevance of religion in contemporary western society. The theories of Marx, Weber and other sociologists regarding the role and status of religion in industrial society. Themes include: counter-culture and new cult movements, the rise of secularism, radical theology, the Christian-Marxist dialogue.

Feminist and Anarchist Theory
Classical and more countercultural and situationist anarchist views. Modern feminist theories, both as theories in their own right and in terms of their possible links with anarchist theory, through their explanation of hierarchy and their emphasis on personal politics.

Subject Descriptions

*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology. These options are available in the Schools of:
- History and Philosophy of Science
- Spanish and Latin American Studies
- French
- Economics
- German Studies
- Industrial Relations

173
Field Techniques in Small Group Research
A field research oriented program which explores the strengths and limitations of participant-observation as a method of inquiry. Using a common framework, students undertake a small research project of their own. This entails participant-observation of social behaviour in a pub. The aim is to relate the material obtained from this project to issues raised by in-depth community studies.

Society and the Environment
The sociological considerations associated with the environmental crisis, especially institutional structures and societal assumptions underpinning growth-oriented industrialism and their implications for possible futures. Other areas include: energy generation and patterns of use (the 'nuclear debate'); resource depletion, pollution and waste disposal; the role of consumerism; the influence of ideological assumptions on social responses to environmental problems; 'high' technology and the structure of power in environmental decision-making; alternative approaches to energy provision; problems of centralization and decentralization.

Action Research
Students embark upon a 'real-life' research project, or projects (depending on the size of the class and the scope of the projects to be researched at any given time). Project topics are garnered from various groups and Organizations who are active in the Sydney area, but who lack the necessary funds and resources to commission sociological research through more conventional channels. As far as possible students and project 'clients' liaise together throughout the duration of the project in order to reproduce as closely as possible the normal situation that obtains between a research agency and their sponsor in a 'real-life' situation. Organizations who choose to cooperate with the research group in this way do so in the full understanding that whatever results they obtain from the exercise are produced as part of the student's learning experience, but which should nonetheless be hopefully beneficial to both parties. The lecturer oversees and limits all aspects of the process.

The Jews in Contemporary Society
See description under 53.033.

Society and Culture in Contemporary Southeast Asia
The Philippines: both traditional and contemporary aspects of lowland and highland society, including the Muslim south.

Law and Society - Corporate Crime
The harm caused by the modern corporation to consumers, employees, and shareholders and the environment. The political difficulties involved in legislating against harmful corporate behaviour and the virtual impossibility of implementing such legislation. The functions which such legislation performs in a capitalist society.

Urban Sociology
See description under 53.033.

Peoples and Cultures of the South Pacific
See description under 53.033.

Sociology of Mass Communications
See description under 53.033.

Sex, Class and Power - Contemporary Feminist Issues
See description under 53.033.

Social Attitudes
See description under 53.033.

Evaluation Welfare
See description under 53.033.

Medicine and Society
See description under 53.033.

Media Studies
See description under 53.033.

Ethnic Studies
See description under 53.033.

Sociology of Art
See description under 53.033.

Change and Development in the South Pacific
See description under 53.033.

Australian Aborigines - Traditional and Modern
See description under 53.033.

Population Society and Culture
See description under 53.033.

Race Relations
See description under 53.033.

Investigating the Modern Family
See description under 53.033.

53.053 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology C*
S1 CCH2
An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology not already being taken as part of 53.033 or 53.073.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.063 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology D*
S2 CCH2
An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B not already being taken as part of 53.043 or 53.083.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.053, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology. These options are available in the Schools of: History and Philosophy of Science Spanish and Latin American Studies French Economics German Studies Industrial Relations.
Additional Major

These subjects are intended for students who wish to study more broadly in Sociology (see description of additional major, in Table of Subjects, earlier in this handbook), but who are not necessarily seeking progression to Sociology IV.

53.073 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology E S1 CCH2
An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A not already being taken as part of 53.033 or 53.053.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.083 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology F S2 CCH2
An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B not already being taken as part of 53.043 or 53.063.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

The following subjects are intended for students progressing to Sociology IV:

53.513 Advanced Studies in Sociology A S1 CCH2
Consists of a two-hour weekly seminar.
In 1982 seminars are expected to include: Australian Social Thought; Sociology of Knowledge; Marxism and Sociology; The Sociology of Language and Communication; Intellectuals and Power; Bureaucracy, Organization and Society; or approved options from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A not already being taken and, moreover, satisfactory performance in additional work.
Students should check with the School about final details at the beginning of the year.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

53.523 Advanced Studies in Sociology B S2 CCH2
Consists of a two-hour weekly seminar.
In 1982 available seminars are expected to include: Australian Social Thought; Marxism and Sociology; Sociology of Knowledge; The Sociology of Language and Communication; Intellectuals and Power; Bureaucracy, Organization and Society;
or approved options from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B not already being taken, and moreover, satisfactory performance in additional work.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.533 Advanced Studies in Sociology C S1 CCH2
An additional seminar from the list of 53.513 not already being taken as part of 53.513. Students should check with the School about final details at the beginning of the year.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.543 Advanced Studies in Sociology D S2 CCH2
An additional seminar from the list of 53.523 not already being taken as part of 53.523.
Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work may be required.

53.525 Sociology IV F CCH4
Students are required to participate in two Honours Level seminars and to submit a dissertation on their own research.
The requirements for entry to Sociology honours are listed in the Table of Subjects earlier in this handbook.

*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.
These options are available in the Schools of:
History and Philosophy of Science
Spanish and Latin American Studies
French
Economics
German Studies
Industrial Relations
Spanish and Latin American Studies

Undergraduate Study

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American studies are available in language, literature, history and linguistics. Major sequences may be followed either in language and literature or in history. In the case of the former, entry to one of the three streams depends on whether a student has no knowledge, some knowledge or an advanced knowledge of the Spanish language. Intensive oral and written language work is an essential element for the elementary and intermediate streams and classes for these, as for the advanced stream are conducted wherever possible in Spanish. A major in Spanish and Latin American history may be completed with no knowledge of Spanish but a reading knowledge of the language is a prerequisite for entry to the Honours year. Certain subjects in history may be counted in a sequence taken in the School of History or as part of a subject in a sequence taken in the School of Sociology with the approval of the respective Heads of School.

Students should note that a 'pass conceded' grade does not allow progression to subjects at a higher level within the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Major Sequences

1. Bachelor of Arts

Major in Language and Literature

(1) Fluent Speakers: Most classes for these students are given in Spanish. In the first year emphasis falls on literature although some history is also studied. In the second and third years, literary studies continue. In the third year a special program in linguistics is available on request.

The normal major sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.1100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2101</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2102</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3101 or 65.3102 or 65.3104</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3103</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Students with some prior knowledge: The normal major sequence for students with some prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialize in language and literature is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.1000</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2001</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2002</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2005</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2006</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3001</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3002</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3003 or 65.3004 or 65.3006</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3005</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3006</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3202</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Bachelor of Arts/Diploma in Education

Major in Language and Literature

(1) Fluent Speakers: Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take the two third-year literature subjects not previously completed.

(2) Students with some prior knowledge: Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take two further subjects in language yet to be determined.

(3) Students with no prior knowledge: Students complete the normal pass major prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take subjects 65.3201 and 65.3202.

Major in History

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take the two upper level history subjects not previously completed.
Honours Requirements—Prerequisites for Single Honours

All prerequisite subjects mentioned below are to be completed at credit level or better.

Honours in Language and Literature

(1) Fluent Speakers: The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.1100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2101</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2102</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2103</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2104</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3101</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3102</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3103</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3104</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3301</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3302</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Students with some prior knowledge of Spanish: The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.1200</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2202</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3004</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3005</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3006</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3201</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3202</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3301</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3302</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Students with no prior knowledge of Spanish: The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.1000</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2001</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2002</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2003</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2004</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2005</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2006</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3001</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3002</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3003</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3004</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3005</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3006</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3301</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.3302</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Honours in History

The honours sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>65.2401 and 64.2402 (6 + 6)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2403, 65.2404, 65.2405, 65.2406, 65.2407, 65.2409 (4 x 6)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65.2411, 65.2412</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition a student intending to take honours in Hispanic History must demonstrate by examination a reading knowledge of Spanish. Students who have no or insufficient reading knowledge must pass subject 65.3400 “Reading Course in the Spanish Language.” (an additional 4 credit points).

Prerequisites for Combined Honours

It is normally only possible for students specializing in language and literature to be candidates for combined honours in Spanish and another discipline, however students specializing in Spanish and Latin American historical studies may be admitted to combined honours at the discretion of the School.

Combined Honours including Language and Literature

(1) Fluent Speakers: The first two years of study are the same as those prescribed for candidates for single honours in Spanish but in the third year candidates for combined honours take either 65.3101 or 65.3103, and either 65.3102 or 65.3104, in addition to 65.3301 and 65.3302.

(2) Students with some prior knowledge: The same as prescribed for candidates for single honours.

(3) Students with no prior knowledge: The first two years of study are the same as those prescribed for candidates for single honours but in the third year candidates for combined honours take either 65.3003 or 65.3005 and either 65.3004 or 65.3006, in addition to 65.3001, 65.3002, 65.3301 and 65.3302.
1. Language

Level I subjects

65.1000  Introductory Spanish A  F 6CCH
Prerequisite: nil. Excluded: 65.1100 and 65.1200.
For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. Intended to give students a sound basis of spoken and written Spanish and to introduce them to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America.
Assessment: Language—weekly assignments and regular class tests. Civilization—take-home examination in both sessions.

65.1200  Introductory Spanish B  F 5½CCH
Prerequisite: 2 unit A Spanish at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100 or equivalent qualifications. Excluded: 65.1000 and 65.1100.
For students with a basic command of Spanish. Students with knowledge of Spanish are admitted to this or the previous unit at the discretion of the School. An intensive review of Spanish grammar and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.
Assessment: Language—weekly assignments. Literature—one essay and one take-home examination in both sessions. Civilization—take-home examination in both sessions.

Upper Level subjects

65.2001  Intermediate Spanish A  S1 4½CCH
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.2002  Intermediate Spanish B  S2 4½CCH
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.2003  Modern Spanish Syntax A  S1 1CCH
Detailed study of important aspects of syntax.
Assessment: Fortnightly assignments.

65.2004  Modern Spanish Syntax B  S2 1CCH
Further detailed study of important aspects of syntax.
Assessment: Fortnightly assignments.

65.2201  Intermediate Spanish C  S1 4½CCH
Prerequisite: 65.1200. Co-requisites: 1. 65.3003. 2. and 3. 65.3003 and 65.3301.
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.2202  Intermediate Spanish D  S2 4½CCH
Prerequisite: 65.2201. Co-requisites: 1. 65.3004. 2. and 3. 65.3004 and 65.3302.
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.3001  Advanced Spanish A  S1 4½CCH
Prerequisite: 65.2002. Co-requisites: 1. either 65.3003 or 65.3005. 2. 65.3003, 65.3005 and 65.3301. 3. either 65.3003 or 65.3005 and 65.3301.
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.3002  Advanced Spanish B  S2 4½CCH
Prerequisite: 65.3001. Co-requisites: 1. either 65.3004 or 65.3006. 2. 65.3004, 65.3006 and 65.3302. 3. either 65.3004 or 65.3006 and 65.3302.
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.3201  Advanced Spanish C  S1 4½CCH
Prerequisite: 65.2202. Co-requisites: 1. 2. and 3. 65.3005.
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

65.3202  Advanced Spanish D  S2 4½CCH
Prerequisite: 65.3201. Co-requisites: 1. 2. and 3. 65.3006.
One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.
Assessment: Weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

Key to Co-requisites
1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
3. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.
2. Literature and Civilization

(1) For students who enrol in 65.1100

Level I subjects

65.1100 Introduction to Spanish Literature and History
Prerequisite: 2 unit Spanish at HSC Exam, percentile range 31-100 of 3 unit Spanish at HSC Exam, percentile range 11-100 or equivalent qualifications. Excluded: 65.1000 and 65.1200.
Assessment: Literature – S1: one analysis of poetic texts, one essay and one take-home examination. S2: one essay and one take-home examination in both sessions.

65.3103 Modern Spanish American Fiction
Prerequisite: 65.2102. Co-requisites: 2. 65.3301 and 65.3101. 3. 65.3301.
Assessment: Two essays.

65.3104 Modern Spanish American Poetry
Prerequisite: 65.3101 or 65.3103. Co-requisites: 2. 65.3302 and 65.3102. 3. 65.3302.
Assessment: Two essays.

65.3301 Literary Theory and Criticism A
Prerequisite: 65.2102. Co-requisites: 2. 65.3301 and 65.3103. 3. 65.3101 or 65.3103.
Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

65.3302 Literary Theory and Criticism B
Prerequisite: 65.3301. Co-requisites: 2. 65.3102 and 65.3104. 3. 65.3102 or 65.3104.
Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

Upper Level subjects

65.2101 Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 A
Prerequisite: 65.1100. Co-requisites: 2. and 3. 65.2103.
Assessment: Two essays.

65.2102 Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 B
Prerequisite: 65.2101. Co-requisites: 2. and 3. 65.2104.
Assessment: Two essays.

65.2103 The Writer and Society in Latin America
Prerequisite: 65.1100. Co-requisite: 1., 2. and 3. 65.2101.
Assessment: One essay or two seminar papers.

65.2104 Modern Literary Movements
Prerequisite: 65.2103. Co-requisite: 1., 2. and 3. 65.2102.
Assessment: One essay or two seminar papers.

65.3101 Major Prose Works of the Spanish Golden Age
Prerequisite: 65.2102. Co-requisites: 2. 65.3301 and 65.3103. 3. 65.3301.
Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.3102 The Contemporary Spanish Novel
Prerequisite: 65.3101 or 65.3103. Co-requisites: 2. 65.3302 and 65.3104. 3. 65.3302.
Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

(2) For students who enrol in 65.1000 and 65.1200

Upper Level subjects

65.2005 Introduction to Literature in Spanish A
Assessment: One essay, one take-home examination.

65.2006 Introduction to Literature in Spanish B
Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.3003 Modern Spanish Literature
For students who enrol in 65.1200. Co-requisites: 1. 65.2201 2. and 3. 65.2201 and 65.2301.
Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.
65.3004 Spanish Golden Age Literature
Prerequisite: 65.3003 or 65.3005. Co-requisites: For students who enrol in 65.1000: 1. 65.3002. 2. 65.3002, 65.3006 and 65.3302. 3. 65.3002 and 65.302.
For students who enrol in 65.1200: 1. 65.2202 2. and 3. 65.2202 and 65.3302.
Assessment: One essay and one take-home examination.

65.3005 Modern Spanish American Literature A
Prerequisite: 65.3003 or 65.3005. Co-requisites: For students who enrol in 65.1000: 1. 65.3002. 2. 65.2002, 65.3003 and 65.3301. 3. 65.3001 and 65.3301.
For students who enrol in 65.1200: Co-requisites: 1., 2. and 3. 65.3201.
Assessment: Two essays.

65.3006 Modern Spanish American Literature B
Prerequisite: 65.3003 or 65.3005. Co-requisites: For students who enrol in 65.1000: 1. 65.3002. 2. 65.3002, 65.3004 and 65.3302. 3. 65.3002 and 65.3302.
For students who enrol in 65.1200: Co-requisites: 1., 2. and 3. 65.3202.
Assessment: Two essays.

65.3301 Literary Theory and Criticism A
Prerequisite: 65.3002 and 65.2006. Co-requisites: 1. 65.3001 and either 65.3003 or 65.3005. 2. 65.3001, 65.3003 and 65.3005. 3. 65.3001 and either 65.3003 or 65.3005.
For students who enrol in 65.1200: Co-requisites: 1., 2. and 3. 65.2201 and 65.3003.
Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

65.3302 Literary Theory and Criticism B
Prerequisite: 65.3301. Co-requisites: For students who enrol in 65.1000: 1. 65.3002 and either 65.3004 or 65.3006. 2. 65.3002, 65.3004 and 65.3006. 3. 65.3002 and either 65.3004 or 65.3006.
For students who enrol in 65.1200: 1., 2. and 3. 65.2202 and 65.3004.
Assessment: Class presentation and participation.

Key to Co-requisites
1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
3. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

3. History

Upper Level subjects

65.2401 Spain and Latin America 1400-1810
Prerequisite: Either 15.701 and 15.711; or one of the following: 51.511, 65.1000, 65.1100, 65.1200.
The relationship between Spain and its empire in America; the development of the social, political and economic institutions of the colonies. Taught in English and may be counted as a subject in a sequence taken in the School of History or as part of a subject in the School of Sociology. Subjects 65.2401 and 65.2402 may be counted in a sequence taken in the School of History.
Assessment: Two essays, one test.

65.2402 Latin America 1810-1980
Prerequisite: 65.2401.
The reasons why the nations of Latin America, having gained independence from Spanish and Portuguese rule, became enmeshed in other networks of economic and political dependence and how they attempted to extricate themselves from them.
Assessment: One essay, one test.

Upper Level Optional Subjects

65.2403 Brazil**
3CCH
The history of Brazil from 1500 to the present. Development of Brazil as an extension of Portuguese civilization in the tropics and, conversely, the emergence of Brazil’s cultural and historical uniqueness. Topics: problems of Portuguese-Indian contacts in the colonial period, colonial government and society, the transition to independence, the demise of African slavery, art, urbanism and literature since 1850, and the emergence of modern Brazil since the collapse of the monarchy (1889).
Assessment: To be determined.

65.2404 Latin America 1800-1914
S2 3CCH
The process by which the area became an informal colony of Europe and of the United States of America. Emphasis on the development of economic and social structures which resulted in the specialization of the export of primary products and the political dominance of an elite related to the export sector.
Assessment: To be determined.

65.2405 Art of the Pre-Columbian World
S1 3CCH
Pre-Columbian civilizations of the Americas from the perspective of their visual arts, architecture and urbanism. Approximately two fifths of the subject is dedicated to the cultures of Mesoamerica: the Olmecs and their successors, the Zapotecs and Mixtecs of the southern part of Mexico, and the Maya and their neighbors. The remaining portion of the course is devoted to the Andean civilizations.”

**Offered in alternate years starting in 1983.
65.2406  Iberian and Ibero-American Art to 1810

Art, architecture, and urbanism in Spain and Portugal and their overseas empires from the middle of the 15th to the beginning of the 19th centuries. Topics: the evolution of Iberian cities and the transmission of spatial and aesthetic values from the Old to the New World; the emergence of the Spanish-American city and its unique characteristics (influence of Renaissance ideals, grid-iron layout, uses of the city as an instrument of social policy, etc.), the great historic styles of Iberian architecture (Plateresque, Manueline, Renaissance, Mannerist, Baroque, Churrigueresque and the esfico chaoc) and their transmission and adaptation to the New World environment in the specific cases of New Spain (Mexico) and Brazil. Painting in 16th and 17th century Spain with particular attention to El Greco and Velázquez. The development of imagineria in sculpture. The transmission of forms to the colonial empires and the problems of indigenous survivals in Spanish-American colonial art.

Assessment: To be determined.

65.2407  Modern Cuba

The development of Cuba since the beginning of the 19th century. A brief survey of early Cuban history, then the processes, both internal and external, that culminated in Cuba's emergence as a classic sugar monoculture, based on African slavery. Race relations, slavery and abolition, the rise of separatist sentiment, and the wars for independence (1868-1898) leading up to American intervention. The development of 20th century Cuba considered: the period from 1902 to 1933, characterized by the dramatic rise of US influence; the nationalist revolution of 1933 and its aftermath; Castro's rise to power and the subsequent establishment of a dependent socialist state in the island.

Assessment: To be determined.

65.2409  Argentina since 1810

The development of what was once Latin America's wealthiest and perhaps most egalitarian society with a view to the similarities and differences with Australia. Students study the growth of an export-oriented agricultural economy, the impact of immigration, internal British imperialism, the enunciation of liberal ideology, the growth of radicalism, Peronism and the imposition of the national security state.

Assessment: To be determined.
Honours in Spanish and Latin American Studies

Prerequisites: Credit grades in

1. 65.3101, 65.3102, 65.3103, and 65.3104.
2. 65.3301 and 65.3302.

Candidates for the single special honours degree shall normally take three seminars and write a short thesis in Spanish.

Candidates for the combined special honours degree shall normally take two seminars and present a short thesis on a subject approved by both Schools.

All students take 4½ hours of practical language work.

Honours in History

Prerequisites: Credit grades in 65.2401 and 65.2402 and in any four of the following: 65.2403, 65.2404, 65.2405, 65.2406, 65.2407, 65.2408, 65.2411, 65.2412, 65.2414, 65.2416, and a pass in 65.3400 for students with no prior knowledge of Spanish.

Candidates for the single special honours degree shall normally take a research seminar and either two options chosen from the following: 65.2403, 65.2404, 65.2405, 65.2406, 65.2407, 65.2408, 65.2411, 65.2412, 65.2414, 65.2416, or one option chosen from the same list and an honours seminar on Imperialism, Development and Underdevelopment in Latin America. Prerequisite for this latter seminar is 65.2404. In addition they shall present a thesis.

Prerequisites for entry to combined honours in Spanish and Latin American historical studies and study requirements to be determined at the discretion of the School.

Key to Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
3. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.
Financial Assistance to Students

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses appear in this handbook. Each faculty handbook contains in its Faculty Information section the scholarships and prizes available within that faculty. The General Information section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University.

Scholarships

Undergraduate Scholarships

As well as the assistance mentioned earlier in this Handbook (see General Information: Financial Assistance to Students) there are a number of scholarships available to students. What follows is an outline only. Full information may be obtained from the Student Enquiry Counter, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

Unless otherwise indicated in footnotes, applications for the following scholarships should be made to the Registrar by 14 January each year. Please note that not all of these awards are available every year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Years of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursary Endowment Board*</td>
<td>$150 pa</td>
<td>Minimum period of approved degree/combined degree course</td>
<td>Merit in HSC and total family income not exceeding $4000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Cracknell Memorial</td>
<td>Up to $3000 pa</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Prior completion of at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and enrolment in a full-time course during the year of application; academic merit; participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Apply to The Secretary, Bursary Endowment Board, PO Box 460, North Sydney 2060 immediately after sitting for HSC.
### Undergraduate Scholarships (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girls Realm Guild</td>
<td>Up to $1500 pa</td>
<td>1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need</td>
<td>Available only to female students under 35 years of age enrolling in any one year of a full-time undergraduate course on the basis of academic merit and financial need.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Ragnar Anderson Memorial Bequest</td>
<td>Up to $1500 pa</td>
<td>1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress</td>
<td>Permanent residence in Australia and eligibility for admission to the full-time degree course in Chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olivetti Australia Pty Ltd</td>
<td>Up to $600 pa</td>
<td>2 years subject to satisfactory progress</td>
<td>Eligibility for admission to the third year of an honours program in the School of Mathematics in Pure/Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Mechanics or Statistics and leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science Diploma in Education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Szekeres Award</td>
<td>$200 pa</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Open to students entering the final year of the honours degree course in Pure Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate Scholarships

Application forms and further information are available from the Student Enquiry Counter, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery. Information is available on additional scholarships which may become available from time to time, mainly from funds provided by organizations sponsoring research projects. Where possible, the scholarships are listed in order of the schools within the faculty.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of New South Wales Postgraduate Scholarships</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-2 years for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree</td>
<td>Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent). Applications to Registrar by 31 October (30 November in special circumstances). Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent) or scholars who will graduate with honours in current academic year, and who are domiciled in Australia. Preference is given to applicants with employment experience. Applicants must be graduates or scholars who will graduate in current academic year, and who have not previously held a Commonwealth Postgraduate Award. Applications to Registrar by 30 September. In special circumstances applications will be accepted to 30 November.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Postgraduate Research Awards</td>
<td>Living allowance of $4620 pa Other allowances may also be paid</td>
<td>1-2 years for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Postgraduate Course Awards</td>
<td></td>
<td>1-2 years; minimum duration of course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Graduate Scholarships (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Australian American Educational Foundation Travel Grant*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Applicants must be graduates, senior scholars or post-doctoral Fellows. Applications close 30 September.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Federation of University Women</td>
<td>Amount varies depending on award</td>
<td>Up to 1 year</td>
<td>Applicants must be female graduates who are members of the Australian Federation of University Women.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The British Council Academic Links and Interchange Scheme†</td>
<td>Cost of travel to UK</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applicants must be either senior or junior academic staff. Preference will be given to activities likely to lead to further collaboration through joint research, publication, and/or teaching programs. Applications may be made at any time and should be submitted to the Registrar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Caltex Woman Graduate of the Year</td>
<td>$5000 pa for further studies in USA, UK, Northern Europe or in special cases Australia. There are no special allowances for travel or accommodation for married graduates</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Applicants must be female graduates who will have completed a University degree or diploma this year and who are Australian citizens or have resided in Australia for at least seven years. Selection is based on scholastic and literary achievements, demonstrable qualities of character and accomplishments in cultural and/or sporting/recreational activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan</td>
<td>Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable</td>
<td>Usually 2 years, sometimes 3</td>
<td>Applicants must be graduates who are Commonwealth citizens or British Protected Persons, and who are not older than 35 years of age. Applications close with Registrar by 1 October.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam Cracknell Memorial</td>
<td>Up to $3000 pa</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above under Undergraduate Scholarships, General.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The English-Speaking Union (NSW Branch)</td>
<td>$5000</td>
<td></td>
<td>Applicants must be residents of NSW or ACT. Awarded to young graduates to further their studies outside Australia.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Application forms are available from The Secretary, Department of Education, AAEF Travel Grants, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.
†Application forms available from The British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff, NSW 2077.
## Graduate Scholarships (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Year/s of Tenure</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General (continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund</td>
<td>Maximum $2000 pa in Australia, and $2750 if tenable overseas</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Applicants must be members of the Forces or children of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harkness Fellowships of the Commonwealth Fund of New York*</td>
<td>Living and travel allowances, tuition and research expenses, health insurance, book and equipment and other allowances for travel and study in the USA</td>
<td>Between 12 to 21 months</td>
<td>Candidates must be either: 1. Members of the Commonwealth or a State Public Service or semi-government Authority. 2. Staff or graduate students at an Australian university. 3. Individuals recommended for nomination by the Local Correspondents. The candidate will usually have an honours degree or equivalent, or an outstanding record of achievement, and be not more than 36 years of age. Applications close July.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships at Harvard University</td>
<td>Stipend of $4000 pa plus tuition fees</td>
<td>1, sometimes 2 years</td>
<td>Applicants must be British subjects and Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian University.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuffield Foundation Commonwealth Travelling Fellowships†</td>
<td>Living and travel allowances</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Australian citizens usually between 25 and 35 who are graduates preferably with higher degrees and who have at least a year's teaching or research experience at a university. Applications close by February.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rhodes Scholarship**</td>
<td>Approximately £4000 stg</td>
<td>2 years, may be extended for a third year</td>
<td>Unmarried male and female Australian citizens, between the ages 19 and 25 who have been domiciled in Australia at least 5 years and have completed at least 2 years of an approved university course. Applications close in early September each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rothmans Fellowships Award††</td>
<td>$14000 pa</td>
<td>1 year, renewable up to 3 years</td>
<td>The field of study is unrestricted. Applications close early September each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arts, Commerce, Law</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shell Scholarship in Arts</td>
<td>Approximately £4000 stg pa plus travelling expenses</td>
<td>2 years, sometimes 3</td>
<td>Applicants must be Australian citizens, under 25 years of age, with at least 5 years domicile in Australia and who are completing a full-time course in Law or a full-time honours course for Bachelor of Arts or Commerce. The successful candidate will attend a British University to pursue a higher degree. Applications close with the Registrar by 18 September.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Application forms must be obtained from the Australian representative of the Fund, Mr L. T. Hinde, Reserve Bank of Australia, Box 3947, GPO, Sydney, NSW 2001. These must be submitted to the Registrar by 24 July.
†Applications to the Secretary, The Nuffield Foundation Australian Advisory Committee, PO Box 783, Canberra City 2601.
**Applications to Mr H. McCredie, Secretary of the NSW Committee, University of Sydney, NSW 2005.
††Applications to The Secretary, Rothmans University Endowment Fund, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.
Prizes

Undergraduate University Prizes

Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under General. All other prizes are listed under the Faculty or Schools in which they are awarded.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Examinations Section located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sydney Technical College Union Award</td>
<td>50.00 and medal</td>
<td>Leadership in the development of student affairs, and academic proficiency throughout the course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of New South Wales Alumni Association</td>
<td>Statuette</td>
<td>Achievement for community benefit – students in their final or graduating year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Chemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>2.013D Advanced Analytical Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Consolidated Industries Ltd</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>Subject selected by Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber of Manufactures of New South Wales</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSR Chemicals Ltd</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inglis Hudson Bequest</td>
<td>Advised annually</td>
<td>2.002B Organic Chemistry I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeffrey Bequest</td>
<td>40.00</td>
<td>2.043L Chemistry and Enzymology of Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merck, Sharp &amp; Dohme (Aust) Pty Ltd</td>
<td>52.50</td>
<td>Chemistry – Level II subjects in the Science and Mathematics Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Nestle Co (Aust) Ltd</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>Subject selected by Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNSW Chemical Society Parke-Pope</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tooth &amp; Co Ltd</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNSW Chemical Society George Wright</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Drama</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Centenary Shakespeare</td>
<td>200.00</td>
<td>Essay on Shakespearean topic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Economics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Finance Conference</td>
<td>75.00</td>
<td>15.083 Public Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brinds Ltd</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>15.013 Economics II(^A) (Honours) and 15.033 Economics II(^B) (Honours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of English</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New South Wales Association of University Women Graduates</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>English essays – women students only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of History</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ritchie Medal for Australian History</td>
<td>Medal</td>
<td>Excellence in Australian history – within the Bachelor of Arts degree course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Winifred Mitchell Medal</td>
<td>Medal</td>
<td>Highest result in first year History subjects by a mature age student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Excellence in Level III Applied Mathematics subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broken Hill Proprietary Theory of Statistics II</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Higher Theory of Statistics II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of School</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Excellence in 5 or more Level II Mathematics subjects (Arts: 20 credit points or more)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICI Theory of Statistics IV</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Theory of Statistics IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure Mathematics</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Excellence in Level III Pure Mathematics subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Mathematics</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>Excellence in 10.011 Higher Mathematics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>Excellence in basic second year Higher Mathematics subjects (10.121(^A), 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211, 10.2212)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>Excellence in 5 or more Level II Mathematics subjects (Arts: 20 credit points or more)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical Society of Australia (New South Wales Branch)</td>
<td>50.00 and one year’s free membership of the Society</td>
<td>General proficiency – Theory of Statistics subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theoretical Mechanics</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Excellence in Level III Theoretical Mechanics subjects</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Political Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Institute of Political Science</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Political Science Year I and one year's subscription to the <em>Australian Quarterly</em> and free enrolment at the Institute's Summer School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff of the School of Political Science</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Best performance in second year Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Shell Co of Aust Ltd</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Distinguished performance in Political Science throughout BA degree course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Sydney Morning Herald</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>Political Science second year or later</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**School of Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Australian Psychological Society</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>A Year IV Psychology subject selected by Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Staff</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>Best Psychology Year II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate University Prizes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor/Name of Prize</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Awarded for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>School of Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. R. Holmes</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>Master of Arts pass degree course in Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Staff

Comprises Schools of Drama, English, French, German Studies, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies.

Dean
Professor F. K. Crowley

Chairman
Professor J. Ronayne

Professor of Russian
Tatjana Cizova, BA Syd. and Lond., DiplSlavStudies Oxf.

Executive Assistant
Dr I. D. Black

Administrative Assistant
Sheena Mary Wiard, MA Edin.

Research Assistant
Virginia Bowen, BA N.E. Dipl.Lib N.S.W.

School of Drama

Professor of Drama
Robert John Jordan, MA Qld., PhD Lond.

Associate Professor
Victor Eugene Emelianow, MA N.Z., PhD Stan.

Senior Lecturers
Oliver Fiala, BA MEd DipEd Syd., PhD Colorado, MACE
Peter Rene Gerdes, PhD Basle
Philip Edward Parsons, BA W.Aust., MA PhD Camb.

Lecturers
Stephen John Crofts, BA Camb., PCE CertFilmStudy Lond., DipFilmStudies Polytech Central Lond., MA R.C.A.
John Duncan Golder, BA Rdg., MA PhD Brist.
Margaret Anne Williams, BA Melb., PhD Monash

Tutors
Jacqueline Betty Phillips Lyons, BA Brist.
Barry James O'Connor, BA DipEd Syd., MA Tor., MACE
School of English

Professor of English
Bernard Kilgour Martin, MA Well., MLitt Camb.

Professor of English and Head of School
Vacant

Senior Lecturers
James Michael Allen, BA Wiltw. and Oxf.
Mary Elizabeth Chan, MA Victoria, PhD Camb., LTCL
Anthony John Bruce Johnson, MA Adel., PhD Lond., DipT Adel. T.C.

Lecturers
Peter Fraser Alexander, BA Wiltw., MA Leeds, PhD Camb.
Eleanor Margaret Bradstock, BA DipEd Syd., MA Macq.
Peter Craig Collins, MA Syd., DipEd N.E.
Roslynn Doris Haynes, BSc Syd., MA Tas., PhD Leic.
Robyn Suzanne Heales, MA Qld., PhD Birm.
Richard Elton Raymond Madelaine, BA Adel., PhD Lond.
Louise Moira Miller, BA PhD N.S.W.
Janet Christine Walker, MA Syd.

Tutors
Christine Anne Alexander, MA Cant., PhD Camb.
Geoffrey Keith McLennan, MA Syd.
Jeannette Anne Rudas, BA N.S.W.

School of German Studies

Professor of German and Head of School
John Rowland Milfull, BA PhD Syd.

Associate Professors
Bernd Rüdiger Hüppauf, DrPhil Tübingen
Konrad Kwiet, DrPhil habil F.U. Berlin

Senior Lecturer
Olaf Günter Reinhardt, BA PhD Syd.

Lecturers
Gerhard Fischer, MA PhD N.Y. State
Harry Leonard Simmons, BA Aust., PhD A.N.U.

School of French

Professor of French and Head of School
Jean Stephanie Jacques Roger Henri Chausseivert, LèsL Paris, MèsL Poitiers

Senior Lecturers
Alan Lawrence Chamberlain, BA DipEd Syd., DU Paris
Anthony Stewart Newman, BA DipEd Syd., DJ Besancon

Lecturers
Maurice John Blackman, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Emmeline Marie Josette Boothroyd, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Anne Marie Nisbet, MèsL LesL Toulouse, MA N.Y. State, PhD N.S.W.

School of History

Professor of History and Head of School
Frank Koble Crowley, MA PhD Melb., DPhil Oxf., FAHA

Professor of History
Patrick James O'Farrell, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U., FAHA

Associate Professor
Beverley Rhonda Kingston, BA Qld., PhD Monash
Arts

Senior Lecturers
Ian James Bickerton, BA Adel., MA Kansas, PhD Claremont
Ian Donald Black, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.
Richard Ian Cashman, BA Syd., MA Monash, PhD Duke
Philip Sidney Edwards, BA Lond., PhD Camb.
Frank Farrell, BA A.N.U., DipEd Canberra C.A.E., PhD A.N.U.
John Edward Ingleson, MA W.Aust., PhD Monash
Alfred William McCoy, BA Col., MA Calif., PhD Yale
Michael Matthew McKernan, BA PhD A.N.U.
Jürgen Tampke, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.
David Robert Walker, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.

Senior Tutor
Nessy Allen, BA DipEd N.S.W.

Tutors
John Carey Forge, BA C’nell., DipEd McG., MA PhD Lond.
Peter Slazak, BA N.S.W., MPhil Col.

Honorary Visiting Fellow
Robert Mortimer Gascoigne, MSc.Syd., PhD Liv.

School of Philosophy

Professor of Philosophy and Head of School
Charles Leonard Hamblin, BSc MA Melb., PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Cohen, AB Brandeis, MA PhD Chic.
Richard Eric Dowling, BA Syd., PhD Lond.
Peter Cornwallis Gibbons, BA Syd., BPhil Oxf.
Frank Vlach, MA PhD Calif.
Raymond Steven Walters, MA Syd.

Lecturers
Francis Neil Harpley, BA Syd.
Barbara Anne Roxon, BA Syd.

School of History and Philosophy of Science

Professor of History and Philosophy of Science and Head of School
Jarlath Ronayne, MA Dub., PhD Camb.

Professor of History and Philosophy of Science
Vacant

Senior Lecturers
William Randall Albury, BA PhD Johns H.
William Hilton Leatherdale, BA Melb., PhD N.S.W.
David Roger Oldroyd, MA Camb., MSc Lond., PhD N.S.W.

Lecturers
George Herbert Bindon, BA SirG Wms., MPA Qu.
Guy Allard Freeland, BA PhD Brst., CertHist&PhilosSci Camb.
David Philip Miller, BSc Marc., MA PhD Penn.

School of Political Science

Professor of Political Science and Head of School
Douglas MacRae McCallum, BA Syd., MA BPhil Oxf.

Professor of Political Science
Preston King, BA Fisk, Tennessee, MSc PhD L.S.E.

Associate Professors
Owen Harries, BA Wales, MA Oxf.
Donald Richmond Horne

Senior Lecturers
Conal Stratford Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD Lond.
Frederick Alexander Mediansky, BA San Francisco, PhD Syd.
John Barrington Paul, MA Melb.
George Shipp, MEC Syd.
Elaine Vera Thompson, BEc PhD Syd.
Staff

Lecturers
Adrian Man-Cheong Chan, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.
Sailesh Chandra Ghosh, BA Dacca, MA Calc.,
MSocSc Inst Soc Stud., The Hague, PhD Manc.

Tutors
Christopher John McGillion, BA Syd.
Sean Regan, MA Oxf., BPhil Liv.

School of Russian

Acting Head of School
Professor F. K. Crowley (Professor of History)

Senior Lecturer
Michael Ulman, Diplom Leningrad State Univ.

Lecturers
Robert Dessaix, MA PhD A. N. U.
Barry Edward Lewis, BA MPhil Leeds

School of Sociology

Associate Professor and Head of School
Lois Joyce Bryson, BA DipSocStud DipEd Melb., PhD Monash

Professors of Sociology
Solomon Encei, MA PhD Melb.
Clive Samuel Kessler, BA Syd., PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers
Stephen Oliver D’Alton, MSc Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Alexander Kondos, BA W. Aust., PhD N.S.W.
Frances Hewlett Lovejoy, BSc BCom Qld., MAgec N.E.
Grant Edwin McGill, BA Calif. and San Francisco, BLitt Oxf.,
PhD A. N. U.
Michael Pusey, BA Melb., DipEd Tas., EdD Harv.
John Joseph Ray, MA Syd., PhD Macq.

School of Spanish and Latin American Studies

Senior Lecturer and Acting Head of School
John Stevenson, MA Essex and Lond.

Professor of Spanish
Robert Johnson, MA Camb.

Senior Lecturers
James Robert Levy, MA Col., PhD Penn.
Luis Alberto Vargas Saavedra, MA Chile, PhD Madrid

Lecturers
Miguel America Brelos, BA St. Bernard College, MA Nebraska,
PhD Vanderbilt
John Thomas Brotherton, BA PhD Birm.
Stephen William George Gregory, MA Sheff.
Jane Yankovic Morrison, BA Chatham, MA PhD Yale
The University of New South Wales
Kensington Campus 1982

Theatres
Biomedical Theatres  E27
Central Lecture Block  E19
Classroom Block (Western Grounds)  H3
Electrical Engineering Theatre  F17
Keith Burrows Theatre  J14
Main Building Theatre  K14
Mathews Theatre  D23
Parade Theatre  E3
Science Theatre  F13
Sir John Clancy Auditorium  C24

Buildings
Affiliated Residential Colleges
New (Anglican)  L6
Shalom (Jewish)  N9
Warrane (Roman Catholic)  M7
Applied Science  F10
Architecture  H14
Arts (Morven Brown)  C20
Banks  F22
Barker Street Gatehouse  N11
Basser College  C18
Biological Sciences  D26
Central Store  B13
Chancellery  C22
Chemistry
Dalton F12
Robert Heftron  E12
Civil Engineering  H20
Commerce (John Goodsell)  F20
Dalton (Chemistry)  F12
Electrical Engineering  G17
Geography and Surveying  K17
Goldstein College  D16
Golf House  A27
Gymnasium  B8
House at Pooh Corner  N8
International House  C6
John Goodsell (Commerce)  F20
Kanga’s House  O14
Kensington Colleges  C17
Basser  C18
Goldstein  D16
Philip Baxter  D14
Main Building  K15
Maintenance Workshop  B13

Art
Mathews F23
Mechanical and Industrial Engineering  J17
Medicine (Administration)  B27
Menzies Library  E21
Metallurgy  E8
Morven Brown (Arts)  C20
New College (Anglican)  L6
Newton J12
Parking Station  H25
Philip Baxter College  D14
Robert Heftron (Chemistry)  E12
Sam Cracknell Pavilion  H8
Shalom College (Jewish)  N9
Sir Robert Webster (Textile Technology)  E14
Squash Courts  B7
Swimming Pool  B4
Unsearch House  L5
University Regiment  J2
University Union
(Roundhouse)—Stage I  E6
University Union
(Blockhouse)—Stage II  G6
University Union
(Squarehouse)—Stage III  E4
Wallace Wurth School of Medicine  C27
Warrane College (Roman Catholic)  M7
Woold Pastoral Sciences  B8

General
Academic Staff Office  C22
Accountancy  F20
Admissions  C22
Advisor for Prospective Students  C22
Alumni and Ceremonials  C22
Anatomy  C27
Applied Geology  F10
Applied Science (Faculty Office)  F10
Architecture
(Including Faculty Office)  H14
Arts (Faculty Office)  C20
Australian Graduate School of Management  G27
Bioclinic  E24
Biological Sciences (Faculty Office)  D26
Biomedical Library  F23
Biotechnology  D26
Bookshop  G17
Botany D28
Building H14
Careers and Employment  C22
Cashier’s Office  C22
Centre for Biomedical Engineering  A28
Centre for Medical Education  C27
Chaplains  E15a
Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry  F10
Chemistry  E12
Child Care Centres  N8, 014
Civil Engineering  H20
Closed Circuit Television Centre  F20
Commerce (Faculty Office)  F20
Committee in Postgraduate Medical Education  B27
Community Medicine  D26
Computing Services Unit  E21
Drama  D13
Economics  F20
Education  G2
Electrical Engineering and Computer Science  G17
Engineering (Faculty Office)  K17
English  C20
Examinations  C22
Fees Office  C22
Food Technology  F10
French  C20
General Staff Office  C22
General Studies  C20
Geography  K17
German Studies  C20
Graduate School of the Built Environment  H14
Health Administration  C22
History  C20
History and Philosophy of Science  C20
Industrial Arts  C1
Industrial Engineering  J17
Institute of Languages  Q14
Institute of Rural Technology  B8b
Kindergarten (House at Pooh Corner/Child Care Centre)  N8
Landscape Architecture  H14
Law (Faculty Office)  E21
Law Library  E21
Library  F33
Librarianship  F23
Library  E21
Lost Property  F20
Marketing  F20
Mathematics  F23
Mechanical Engineering  J17
Medicine (Faculty Office)  B27
Metallurgy  E8
Microbiology  D26
Mining Engineering  K15
Music  B11b
National Institute of Dramatic Art  C15
Nuclear Engineering  G17
Off-campus Housing  C22
Optometry  J12
Organizational Behaviour  F20
Pathology  C27
Patrol and Cleaning Services  F20
Philosophy  C20
Physics  K15
Physical Education and Recreation Centre (PERC)  B5
Physiology and Pharmacology  C27
Political Science  C20
Postgraduate Extension Studies (Closed Circuit Television)  F20
Postgraduate Extension Studies (Radio Station and Administration)  F23
Psychology  F23
Public Affairs Unit  C22
Regional Teacher Training Centre  C27
Russian  C20
Science and Mathematics Course Office  F23
Science  C20
Sociology  C20
Spanish and Latin American Studies  C20
Sport and Recreation  E15c
Student Counselling and Research  E15c
Student Health  E15b
Student Records  C22
Students’ Union  E4
Surveying  K17
Teachers’ College Liaison Office  F13
Tertiary Education Research Centre  E13d
Textile Technology  G14
Town Planning  K15
University Archives  C22
University Press  A28
University Union (Blockhouse)  C6
Woold Pastoral Sciences  B8a
Zoology  D26
This Handbook has been specially designed as a source of reference for you and will prove useful for consultation throughout the year.

For fuller details about the University — its organization, staff membership, description of disciplines, scholarships, prizes, and so on, you should consult the Calendar.

The Calendar and Handbooks also contain a summary list of higher degrees as well as the conditions for their award applicable to each volume.

For detailed information about courses, subjects and requirements of a particular faculty you should consult the relevant Faculty Handbook.

Separate Handbooks are published for the Faculties of Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science (including Biological Sciences and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics), the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) and the Board of Studies in General Education.

The Calendar and Handbooks are available from the Cashier's Office. The Calendar costs $5.00 (plus postage and packing, 90 cents). The Handbooks vary in cost. Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Professional Studies, and Sciences are $3.00. Law, Medicine and AGSM are $2.00. Postage is 90 cents in each case, or $1.20 ($3.00 interstate) for a complete set of books. The exception is General Studies, which is free (80 cents postage).